**Registration Statement No. 333-**

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 57-0426694 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

775 Spartan Blvd., Suite 102 P.O. Box 5627 Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304 (864) 585-3605 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Craig C. Bram President and Chief Executive Officer Synalloy Corporation 775 Spartan Blvd., Suite 102 P.O. Box 5627 Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304 (864) 585-3605 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Scott H. Richter, Esq. John C. Selbach, Esq. LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation Riverfront Plaza, East Tower 951 East Byrd Street Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 783-2003

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this registration statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

#### Smaller reporting company

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee (2)
Common Stock (3)	—	—
Preferred Stock (3)	—	_
Debt Securities (3)	—	—
Warrants (4)	—	—
Purchase Contracts (5)	—	_
Units (6)	—	—
TOTAL	\$50,000,000	\$5,810

(1) Not specified as to each class of securities to be registered hereunder pursuant to General Instruction II.D. to Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act, and exclusive of accrued interest, distributions and dividends, if any. Subject to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, the aggregate public offering price of all securities registered hereby will not exceed \$50,000,000. Such amount represents the issue price rather than the principal amount of any debt securities issued at an original issue discount.

(3) Such indeterminate principal amount and number of shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or debt securities as may, from time to time, be issued (i) at indeterminate prices or (ii) upon conversion, redemption, exercise or exchange of securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such securities are, by their terms, convertible into or exchangeable for other securities registered hereunder.

(4) Warrants may be sold separately or together with common stock, preferred stock or debt securities of Synalloy Corporation. Includes an indeterminate number of shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or debt securities of Synalloy Corporation to be issuable upon the exercise of warrants for such securities.

(5) Such indeterminate number of purchase contracts as may, from time to time, be issued at indeterminate prices obligating holders to purchase from or sell to us, and obligating us to sell or purchase from the holders, a specific number of shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or debt securities of Synalloy Corporation at a future date or dates.

(6) Such indeterminate number of units as may, from time to time, be issued at indeterminate prices, each representing ownership of one or more of the securities described herein.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information contained in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JUNE 10, 2015

#### Prospectus

# \$50,000,000



# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities Warrants Purchase Contracts Units

We may offer from time to time common stock, preferred stock, debt securities (which may be senior or subordinated debt securities), warrants, purchase contracts or units. This prospectus describes the general terms of these securities and the general manner in which we will offer the securities.

The aggregate initial offering price of all securities we sell under this prospectus will not exceed \$50,000,000.

The specific terms of any securities we offer will be included in a supplement to this prospectus. The prospectus supplement will also describe the specific manner in which we will offer the securities. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus.

You should read this prospectus and any supplements carefully before you invest.

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SYNL."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See the section entitled "<u>Risk Factors</u>" on page 8 of this prospectus and in the documents we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission that are incorporated in this prospectus by reference for certain risks and uncertainties you should consider.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2015.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

i

About This Prospectus Where You Can Find More Information Documents Incorporated by Reference Note of Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements Prospectus Summary Risk Factors Use of Proceeds Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends Description of Capital Stock Description of Capital Stock Description of Preferred Stock Description of Preferred Stock Description of Debt Securities Description of Purchase Contracts Description of Units Book-Entry Issuance Plan of Distribution Validity of Securities Experts

# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

Unless the context requires otherwise, in this prospectus we use the terms "we," "us," "our," "Synalloy" and the "company" to refer to Synalloy Corporation and its subsidiaries.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf" registration process. Under the shelf registration process, using this prospectus, together with a prospectus supplement, we may sell, from time to time, in one or more offerings, any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in a dollar amount that does not exceed \$50,000,000 in the aggregate.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus before making an investment in our securities. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for more information. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement.

Our SEC registration statement containing this prospectus, including exhibits, provides additional information about us and the securities offered under this prospectus. The registration statement can be read at the SEC's website or at the SEC's offices. The SEC's website and street address are provided under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or a supplement to this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. This document may be used only in jurisdictions where offers and sales of these securities are permitted. You should not assume that information contained in this prospectus, in any supplement to this prospectus, or in any document incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date of the document that contains the information, regardless of when this prospectus is delivered or when any sale of our securities occurs.

We may sell our securities to underwriters who will in turn sell the securities to the public on terms fixed at the time of sale. In addition, the securities may be sold by us directly or through dealers or agents which we may designate from time to time. If we, directly or through agents, solicit offers to purchase the securities, we reserve the sole right to accept and, together with our agents, to reject, in whole or in part, any of those offers.

A prospectus supplement will contain the names of the underwriters, dealers or agents, if any, together with the terms of offering, the compensation of those underwriters and the net proceeds to be received by Synalloy. Any underwriters, dealers or agents participating in the offering may be deemed "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus is a part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the SEC under the Securities Act. This prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and the securities offered by this prospectus, reference is made to the registration statement, including the exhibits to the registration statement and the documents incorporated by reference.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our filings are available to the public over the Internet at the SEC's website at *http://www.sec.gov*. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities. Our SEC filings are also available at no cost on our website at *http://investor.synalloy.com* as soon as reasonably practicable after we file such documents with the SEC. We are not incorporating the information on our website into this prospectus, and the information on the website is not included in, nor is it a part of, this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. Our SEC file number is 000-19687.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus.

Some information contained in this prospectus updates and supersedes the information incorporated by reference and some information that we file subsequently with the SEC will automatically update this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below (except Items 2.02 and 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K, unless otherwise indicated in the Form 8-K):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2015, filed on March 17, 2015;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 4, 2015, filed on May 11, 2015;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on February 2, 2015 (amendment no. 1 to report filed November 25, 2014) and May 18, 2015; and
- the description of common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, as filed with the SEC on November 26, 1991 pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

We also incorporate by reference any filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the initial filing of the registration statement that contains this prospectus and before the time that all of the securities offered by this prospectus are sold; provided, however, that we are not incorporating by reference any information furnished under Item 2.02 or 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K (unless otherwise indicated). Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus, or in any other document filed later which is also incorporated in this prospectus by reference, modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this prospectus so modified or superseded. The information contained in this prospectus should be read together with the information in the document incorporated in this prospectus by reference.

You may obtain any of these incorporated documents from us without charge, excluding any exhibits to these documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference in such document, by requesting them from us in writing or by telephone at the following address:

Richard D. Sieradzki Vice President – Finance and Chief Financial Officer Synalloy Corporation 775 Spartan Blvd., Suite 102 P.O. Box 5627 Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304 (864) 585-3605

These incorporated documents may also be available on our website athttp://investor.synalloy.com. Except for incorporated documents, information contained on our website is not a prospectus and does not constitute part of this prospectus.

### NOTE OF CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We make certain forward-looking statements in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus that are based upon our current expectations and projections about current events. You should not rely on forward-looking statements in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or the documents incorporated by reference. We intend these forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, and we are including this statement for purposes of these safe harbor provisions. You can identify these statements from our use of the words "may," will," "should," "could," "would," "plan," "potential," "estimate," "project," "believe," "intend," "anticipate," "expect," "target" and similar expressions. Examples of forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, estimates with respect to the financial condition, expected or anticipated revenue, results of operations and business of the company that are subject to various factors which could cause actual results to differ materially from these estimates. These factors include, but are not limited to: adverse economic conditions and the impact on us and our suppliers and customers; the impact of competitive products and pricing; product demand and acceptance risks; raw material and other increased costs; raw materials availability; employee relations; a prolonged decrease or fluctuations in nickel or oil prices; unforeseen delays in completing the integration of acquisitions or planned capital improvements; risks associated with dispositions, mergers, acquisitions and other expansion activities; financial stability of our customers; environmental issues; unavailability of debt financing on acceptable terms and exposure to increased market interest rate risk; inability to comply with covenants and ratios required by our debt financing arrangements; and loss of consumer or investor confidence.

You should also consider carefully the statements under "Risk Factors" and other sections of this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference, which address additional facts that could cause our actual results to differ from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. We caution investors not to place significant reliance on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference.

Because of these and other uncertainties, our actual future results, performance or achievements, or industry results, may be materially different from the results contemplated by these forward-looking statements. In addition, our past results of operations do not necessarily indicate our future results. You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date they were made. We do not intend to update these forward-looking statements, even though our situation may change in the future, unless we are obligated to do so under the federal securities laws. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary provides selected information about Synalloy and a general description of the securities we may offer. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a more complete understanding of us and the terms of the securities we will offer, you should read carefully this entire prospectus, including the "Risk Factors" section, the applicable prospectus supplement for the securities and the other documents we refer to and incorporate by reference. In particular, we incorporate important business and financial information into this prospectus by reference.

#### **Synalloy Corporation**

#### **Business Overview**

Synalloy Corporation is a growth oriented company that engages in a number of diverse industrial businesses. The company currently operates in two segments: Metals and Specialty Chemicals. Our Metals segment ("Synalloy Metals") manufactures welded pipe from stainless steel and other specialty alloys. It also operates a master distributorship that supplies heavy wall, large diameter seamless carbon tube and pipe. In addition, Synalloy Metals manufactures fiberglass and steel liquid storage tanks and separation equipment. The principal markets for Synalloy Metals include energy, chemical, petrochemical, mining, power generation, liquid natural gas and liquefaction, water and waste water treatment, and pulp and paper. Our Specialty Chemicals segment ("Synalloy Specialty Chemicals") produces specialty chemicals principally for the paper, mining, agriculture, paint, oil and gas and chemical industries. The primary product lines include defoamers, surfactants, lubricants, corrosion inhibitors and biocides.

#### Synalloy Metals

Synalloy Metals consists of Bristol Metals, LLC ("Brismet"), Palmer of Texas Tanks, Inc. ("Palmer") and Specialty Pipe & Tube, Inc. ("Specialty"). Brismet's operations include the manufacturing of welded pipe from stainless steel and other specialty alloys; Palmer manufactures fiberglass and steel liquid storage solutions and separation equipment; and, Specialty is a master distributor of seamless carbon tube and pipe.

Brismet's stainless steel products are used principally by customers requiring materials that are corrosion-resistant or suitable for high-purity processes. The largest users are the chemical, petrochemical, pulp and paper, waste water treatment and liquid natural gas industries. Other important users are in industries relating to mining, power generation (including nuclear), water treatment, brewery, food processing, petroleum, pharmaceutical and alternative fuels.

Palmer's liquid storage solutions and separation equipment are significantly focused on providing fiberglass and steel tanks to the oil and gas industry, and are also used in the municipal water, wastewater, chemical and food industries. Additionally, Palmer offers a full range of related services, including transportation, installation and field repairs, giving it a "one-stop shopping" advantage.

Specialty distributes seamless carbon tube and pipe, with a focus on heavy wall, large diameter products. The end markets for Specialty's products include oil and gas, heavy equipment and other industrial businesses where high-pressure applications are required.

#### Synalloy Specialty Chemicals

Synalloy Specialty Chemicals consists of Manufacturers Chemicals, LLC ("MC") and CRI Tolling, LLC ("CRI"). MC is a contract manufacturer that produces over 1,100 specialty chemical formulations and intermediates for use in a wide variety of applications and industries; and CRI is a toll manufacturer that provides outside chemical manufacturing resources to global and regional chemical companies.

MC's primary product lines focus on the areas of defoamers, surfactants and lubricating agents. These three fundamental product lines are utilized in a diverse number of industries, including carpet, paper, mining, agriculture, paint, textiles, petroleum and other chemicals. MC's capabilities also include the sulfation of fats and oils (animal and vegetable derivatives). The products produced by this process represent renewable resources, and are alternatives to more expensive and non-renewable product derivatives.

CRI engages in high quality specialty chemical toll manufacturing in which it processes raw materials and semi-finished goods for global and regional chemical companies. Our CRI facility provides such companies with access to state-of-the-art outside manufacturing and production capabilities. It also provides the company with redundant production capabilities for MC's key products.

# **Additional Information**

For a description of our business, financial condition, results of operations and other important information regarding Synalloy Corporation, we refer you to our filings with the SEC incorporated by reference in this prospectus. For instructions on how to find copies of these documents, see "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Documents Incorporated by Reference."

Synalloy Corporation is a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive offices are located at 775 Spartan Boulevard, Suite 102, Spartanburg, South Carolina, and our telephone number is (864) 585-3605. Our Internet address is *http://www.synalloy.com*. We are not incorporating the information on our website into this prospectus, and the information on the website is not included in, nor is it a part of, this prospectus.

#### The Securities We May Offer

We may use this prospectus to offer securities in an aggregate amount of up to \$50,000,000 in one or more offerings. A prospectus supplement, which we will provide each time we offer securities, will describe the amounts, prices and detailed terms of the securities and may describe risks associated with an investment in the securities in addition to those described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. We will also include in the prospectus supplement, where applicable, information about material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the securities. Terms used in this prospectus will have the meanings described in this prospectus unless otherwise specified.

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers or agents or directly to purchasers. We, as well as any agents acting on our behalf, reserve the sole right to accept or to reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of our securities. Each prospectus supplement will set forth the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of our securities described in that prospectus supplement and any applicable fee, commission or discount arrangements with them.

# **Common Stock**

We may sell our common stock. In a prospectus supplement, we will describe the aggregate number of shares offered and the offering price of the shares.

# **Preferred Stock**

We may sell shares of our preferred stock in one or more series. In a prospectus supplement, we will describe the specific designation, the aggregate number of shares offered, the dividend rate or manner of calculating the dividend rate, the dividend periods or manner of calculating the dividend periods, the ranking of the shares of the series with respect to dividends, liquidation and dissolution, the stated value of the shares of the series, the voting rights of the shares of the series, if any, whether and on what terms the shares of the series will be convertible or exchangeable, whether and on what terms we can redeem the shares of the series, whether we will list the preferred stock on a securities exchange and any other specific terms of the series of preferred stock.

As of the date of this prospectus, we are not authorized under our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), to issue preferred stock. Accordingly, prior to establishing and issuing any series of preferred stock, our stockholders would need to approve an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation (i) that establishes the rights, designations, preferences, qualifications, limitations and other terms of such series of preferred stock, or (ii) that would provide our Board of Directors the authority to establish, in one or more series, shares of preferred stock at such times, for such purposes and for such consideration as the Board of Directors may deem advisable (a so-called "blank check" preferred stock provision), and our Board of Directors would have to establish the rights, designations, preferences, qualifications, limitations and other terms of such series of preferred stock.

#### **Debt Securities**

Our debt securities may be senior or subordinated in priority of payment. We will provide a prospectus supplement that describes the ranking, whether senior or subordinated, the specific designation, the aggregate principal amount, the purchase price, the maturity, the redemption terms, the interest rate or manner of calculating the interest rate, the time of payment of interest, if any, the terms for any conversion or exchange, including the terms relating to the adjustment of any conversion or exchange mechanism, the listing, if any, on a securities exchange and any other specific terms of the debt securities.

#### Warrants

We may sell warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock or debt securities. In a prospectus supplement, we will inform you of the exercise price and other specific terms of the warrants, including whether our or your obligations, if any, under any warrants may be satisfied by delivering or purchasing the underlying securities or their cash value.

## **Purchase Contracts**

We may issue purchase contracts, including purchase contracts issued as part of a unit with one or more other securities, for the purchase or sale of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. The price of our debt securities or price per share of common stock or preferred stock, as applicable, may be fixed at the time the purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula contained in the purchase contracts. We may issue purchase contracts in such amounts and in as many distinct series as we wish.

#### Units

We may sell any combination of one or more of the other securities described in this prospectus, together as units. In a prospectus supplement, we will describe the particular combination of securities constituting any units and any other specific terms of the units.



# **RISK FACTORS**

Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described under "Risk Factors" in any applicable prospectus supplement and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, and in our updates to those risk factors in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, together with all of the other information appearing in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, in light of your particular investment objectives and financial circumstances. In addition to those risk factors, there may be additional risks and uncertainties of which management is not aware or focused on or that management deems immaterial. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we state otherwise in an accompanying prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities offered by us under this prospectus and any related prospectus supplement for general corporate purposes. These purposes may include financing of acquisitions and capital expenditures, additions to working capital and repayment or redemption of existing indebtedness.

Pending such use, we may temporarily invest the net proceeds of any offering. The precise amounts and timing of the application of proceeds will depend upon our funding requirements and the availability of other funds. Except as indicated in a prospectus supplement, allocations of the proceeds to specific purposes will not have been made at the date of that prospectus supplement.

We continually evaluate possible business combination opportunities. As a result, future business combinations involving cash, debt or equity securities may occur. Any future business combination or series of business combinations that we might undertake may be material, in terms of assets acquired, liabilities assumed or otherwise, to our financial condition.

# RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED DIVIDENDS

We have presented in the table below our historical consolidated ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods shown. We had no preferred stock outstanding for any period presented and, accordingly, the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends is the same as the ratio of earnings to fixed charges.

	For First Quarter	For the Fiscal Years				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges:	12.05	13.40	3.34	8.48	18.07	(5.42)

We have computed the ratios of earnings to fixed charges by dividing earnings by fixed charges. For this purpose, "earnings" consist of income from continuing operations before income taxes plus fixed charges and amortization of capitalized interest, less capitalized interest. "Fixed charges" consist of interest expensed and capitalized (including amortization of debt issuance costs) and our estimate of the interest component of rental expense.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The authorized capital stock of Synalloy consists of 24,000,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$1.00 per share. As of the date of this prospectus, we are not authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue preferred stock. As of June 8, 2015, there were 10,300,000 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding held by approximately 559 holders of record. As of June 8, 2015, there were options outstanding to purchase 179,690 shares of our common stock and 59,449 shares were subject to unvested restricted stock awards, all granted under our equity compensation plans. See "Description of Common Stock" and "Description of Preferred Stock" for more information.

#### DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following summary description of the material features of the common stock of Synalloy is qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable provisions of Delaware law, our Certificate of Incorporation and our Bylaws, as amended (the "Bylaws").

#### General

Each share of our common stock has the same relative rights as, and is identical in all respects to, each other share of our common stock. Synalloy's common stock is listed and trades on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SYNL." All of the outstanding shares of common stock are, and any common stock issued and sold under this prospectus will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

The transfer agent for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

#### Voting

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on matters to be voted on by stockholders and to vote such shares cumulatively at all elections of directors of the company. Holders of our common stock have exclusive voting rights for the election of our directors and all other matters requiring stockholder action.

#### Dividends

Holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in any dividends declared by our Board of Directors in its discretion out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock.

#### Liquidation and Dissolution

Upon our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata all assets remaining available for distribution to stockholders after payment of all liabilities and provision for the liquidation of any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time.

#### Other Rights and Restrictions

Our common stock has no preemptive or other subscription rights, and there are no conversion rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such stock. Our common stock is not subject to redemption by us. Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws do not restrict the ability of a holder of common stock to transfer the stockholder's shares of common stock. When we issue shares of common stock under this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, the shares will not have, or be subject to, any preemptive or similar rights.

#### Directors

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Board of Directors shall consist of not less than three nor more than 15 individuals. All of our directors stand for election on an annual basis.

#### Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Unless a corporation elects in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws for Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law not to apply, such section generally has an anti-takeover effect for transactions not approved in advance by a corporation's board of directors, including discouraging attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders. In our Certificate of Incorporation, we have expressly elected not to be governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals. Our Bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the Board or one of its committees.

Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws. Our Certificate of Incorporation can be amended by a majority vote of stockholders. There are no provisions which require a higher vote to amend. Our Bylaws may be amended by a majority of our directors and may also be amended by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

*Removal of Directors.* Under our Bylaws, a director may be removed from office with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast for the election of directors, but if less than the entire board is removed, no director may be removed without cause if the vote against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if cumulatively voted at an election.

Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors. Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (whether or not by or in the right of the company) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, incorporator, employee or agent of the company, or any predecessor of the company, or is or was serving at the request of the company, or any predecessor of the company, as a director, officer, incorporator, employee or agent of another corporation, or partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including an employee benefit plan), shall be entitled to be indemnified by the company to the full extent then permitted by Delaware law against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines (including excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan) and amounts paid in settlement incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding.

Our Certificate of Incorporation further provides that a director of the company shall not be personally liable to the company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts of omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as it now exists or hereafter may be amended, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

The provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws could tend to make the acquisition of Synalloy more difficult to accomplish without the cooperation or favorable recommendation of the Synalloy Board of Directors.

# DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

As of the date of this prospectus, we are not authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue preferred stock. Accordingly, prior to establishing and issuing any series of preferred stock, our stockholders would need to approve an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation (i) that establishes the rights, designations, preferences, qualifications, limitations and other terms of such series of preferred stock, or (ii) that would provide our Board of Directors the authority to establish, in one or more series, shares of preferred stock at such times, for such purposes and for such consideration as the Board of Directors may deem advisable (a so-called "blank check" preferred stock provision), and our Board of Directors would have to establish the rights, designations, preferences, qualifications, limitations and other terms of such series of preferred stock.

The following summary description of the material features of the preferred stock of Synalloy that we may offer from time to time assumes that the company would obtain the appropriate stockholder approval necessary to issue preferred stock, and is qualified in its entirety by the receipt of such approval. The summary is further qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable provisions of Delaware law, our Certificate of Incorporation and any certificate of designation or other amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation relating to the issuance of preferred stock by the company generally and to the particular series of preferred stock, a copy of which we will file with the SEC in connection with the sale of any series of preferred stock.

#### General

Our Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of one or more series of preferred stock and may establish and designate series and the number of shares and the relative rights, preferences and limitations of the respective series of the preferred stock offered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. The shares of preferred stock, when issued and sold, will be fully paid and nonassessable.

The number of shares and all of the relative rights, preferences and limitations of the respective future series of preferred stock authorized by our Board of Directors will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of a particular series of preferred stock may differ, among other things, in:

designation;

- number of shares that constitute the series;
- dividends (which may be cumulative or noncumulative), the dividend rate, or the method of calculating the dividend rate;
- dividend periods, or the method of calculating the dividend periods;
- redemption provisions, including whether, on what terms and at what prices the shares will be subject to redemption at the option of the holder or our option and whether a sinking fund will be established;
- voting rights;
- preferences and rights upon liquidation or winding up;

- whether and on what terms the shares will be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of any other class, series or security of ours or any other corporation or any
  other property (including whether the conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or our option, the period during which conversion or
  exchange may occur, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the circumstances or manner in which the amount of common or preferred stock or other
  securities issuable upon conversion or exchange may be adjusted);
- for preferred stock convertible into our common stock, the number of shares of common stock to be reserved in connection with, and issued upon conversion of, the
  preferred stock (including whether the conversion or exchange is mandatory, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the circumstances or manner in
  which the amount of common stock issuable upon conversion or exchange may be adjusted) at the option of the holder or our option and the period during which
  conversion or exchange may occur; and
- the other rights and privileges and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions of those rights or privileges.

Each series of preferred stock will rank, with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

- junior to any series of our capital stock expressly stated to be senior to that series of preferred stock; and
- senior to our common stock and any class of our capital stock expressly stated to be junior to that series of preferred stock.

#### Dividends

Dividends will be payable as they are declared by our Board of Directors at such time or times as it elects and no holder of preferred stock will have any right to receive any dividend unless and until that dividend has been declared by the Board of Directors. The stated annual dividend may be declared and paid in increments during each calendar year.

If described in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may pay cumulative cash dividends to the holders of preferred stock, when and as declared by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, out of funds legally available for payment. The prospectus supplement will detail, as applicable, the annual rate of dividends or the method or formula for determining or calculating them, and the payment dates and payment periods for dividends. In the event that dividends are declared on the preferred stock, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof will fix a record date in advance for any such payment of dividends, which will be paid on the preferred stock to the holders of record on that record date.

We will not declare, pay or set aside for payment any dividends on any preferred stock ranking on a parity as to payment of dividends with the preferred stock unless we declare, pay or set aside for payment dividends on all the outstanding shares of preferred stock for all dividend payment periods ending on or before the dividend payment date for that parity stock.

Unless we have paid in full all unpaid cumulative dividends, if any, on the outstanding shares of preferred stock, we may not take any of the following actions with respect to our common stock or any other preferred stock of Synalloy ranking junior or on parity with the preferred stock as to dividend payments (unless otherwise described in the prospectus supplement):

declare, pay or set aside for payment any dividends, other than dividends payable in our common stock;

- make other distributions;
- redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire our common stock or junior preferred stock for any consideration; or
- make any payment to or available for a sinking fund for the redemption of our common stock or junior preferred stock.

#### **Conversion and Exchange**

The prospectus supplement will indicate whether and on what terms the shares of any future series of preferred stock will be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of any other class, series or security of Synalloy or any other corporation or any other property (including whether the conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or our option, the period during which conversion or exchange may occur, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the circumstances or manner in which the amount of common or preferred stock or other securities issuable upon conversion or exchange may be adjusted). It will also indicate for preferred stock convertible into common stock, the number of shares of common stock to be reserved in connection with, and issued upon conversion of, the preferred stock (including whether the conversion or exchange is mandatory, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the circumstances or manner in which the amount of common stock issuable upon conversion or exchange may be adjusted) at the option of the holder or our option and the period during which conversion or exchange may occur.

# Redemption

The prospectus supplement will indicate whether, and on what terms, the shares of any future series of preferred stock will be subject to redemption, mandatory or otherwise, or a sinking fund provision. The prospectus supplement will also indicate whether, and on what terms, including the redemption price and date on or after which redemption may occur, we may redeem shares of a series of the preferred stock.

#### Liquidation Rights

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Synalloy, the holders of shares of preferred stock outstanding will be entitled to receive, out of the assets of Synalloy available for distribution to stockholders, liquidating distributions in an amount equal to the stated value per share of preferred stock, as described in our Certificate of Incorporation (as amended to establish the preferred stock) and/or the applicable prospectus supplement, plus accrued and accumulated but unpaid dividends, if any, to the date of final distribution, before any distribution is made to holders of:

- any class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the preferred stock as to rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up; or
- our common stock.

However, holders of the shares of preferred stock will not be entitled to receive the liquidation price of their shares until we have paid or set aside an amount sufficient to pay in full the liquidation preference of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior as to rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, neither a consolidation or merger of Synalloy with or into another corporation nor a merger of another corporation with or into Synalloy nor a sale or transfer of all or part of Synalloy's assets for cash or securities will be considered a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Synalloy.



If, upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Synalloy, assets of Synalloy then distributable are insufficient to pay in full the amounts payable with respect to the preferred stock and any other preferred stock ranking on parity with the preferred stock as to rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of shares of the preferred stock and of shares of that other preferred stock will participate ratably in any distribution in proportion to the full respective preferential amounts to which they are entitled. After we have paid the full amount of the liquidating distribution to which they are entitled, the holders of the preferred stock will not be entitled to any further participation in any distribution of assets by Synalloy.

#### Voting Rights

Unless otherwise determined by our Board of Directors and indicated in the prospectus supplement, holders of the preferred stock will not have any voting rights except as from time to time required by law.

So long as any shares of the preferred stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the consent of the holders of at least a majority of the shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, voting together as one class with all other series of preferred stock having similar voting rights that have been conferred and are exercisable:

- issue or increase the authorized amount of any class or series of stock ranking senior to the outstanding preferred stock as to dividends or upon liquidation or dissolution; or
- amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation, whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any
  power, preference or special right of the outstanding preferred stock or its holders.

# **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

#### Debt May Be Senior or Subordinated

We may issue senior or subordinated debt securities. The senior debt securities and, in the case of debt securities in bearer form, any coupons to these securities, will constitute part of our senior debt and, except as otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, will rank on a parity with all of our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The subordinated debt securities and any coupons will constitute part of our subordinated debt and will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our "senior indebtedness" (as defined herein). If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with a series of subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement or the information we incorporate in this prospectus by reference will indicate the approximate amount of senior indebtedness outstanding as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter. If issued, there will be one indenture for senior debt securities and one for subordinated debt securities.

#### Payments

We may issue debt securities from time to time in one or more series. The provisions of each indenture may allow us to "reopen" a previous issue of a series of debt securities and issue additional debt securities of that issue. The debt securities may be denominated and payable in U.S. dollars.

Debt securities may bear interest at a fixed rate or a floating rate, which, in either case, may be zero, or at a rate that varies during the lifetime of the debt security. Debt securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the United States federal income tax consequences and special considerations applicable to any such debt securities.



#### **Terms Specified in Prospectus Supplement**

The prospectus supplement will contain, where applicable, the following terms of and other information relating to any offered debt securities:

- classification as senior or subordinated debt securities and the specific designation;
- aggregate principal amount, purchase price and denomination;
- · currency in which the debt securities are denominated and/or in which principal, and premium, if any, and/or interest, if any, is payable;
- date of maturity;
- the interest rate or rates or the method by which the interest rate or rates will be determined, if any;
- the interest payment dates, if any;
- the place or places for payment of the principal of and any premium and/or interest on the debt securities;
- any repayment, redemption, prepayment or sinking fund provisions, including any redemption notice provisions;
- whether we will issue the debt securities in registered form or bearer form or both and, if we are offering debt securities in bearer form, any restrictions applicable to
  the exchange of one form for another and to the offer, sale and delivery of those debt securities in bearer form;
- whether we will issue the debt securities in definitive form and under what terms and conditions;
- the terms on which holders of the debt securities may convert or exchange these securities into or for common or preferred stock or other securities of ours offered hereby, into or for common or preferred stock or other securities of an entity affiliated with us or debt or equity or other securities of an entity not affiliated with us, or for the cash value of our stock or any of the above securities, the terms on which conversion or exchange may occur, including whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at our option, the period during which conversion or exchange may occur, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the circumstances or manner in which the amount of common or preferred stock or other securities issuable upon conversion or exchange may be adjusted;
- information as to the methods for determining the amount of principal or interest payable on any date and/or the currencies, securities or baskets of securities, commodities or indices to which the amount payable on that date is linked;
- any agents for the debt securities, including trustees, depositories, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars;
- the depository for global certificated securities, if any; and
- any other specific terms of the debt securities, including any additional events of default or covenants, and any terms required by or advisable under applicable laws
  or regulations.

#### **Registration and Transfer of Debt Securities**

Holders may present debt securities for exchange, and holders of registered debt securities may present these securities for transfer, in the manner, at the places and subject to the restrictions stated in the debt securities and described in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will provide these services without charge except for any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with these services and subject to any limitations provided in the applicable indenture.

#### **Subordination Provisions**

The prospectus supplement relating to any offering of subordinated debt securities will describe the specific subordination provisions. However, unless otherwise noted in the prospectus supplement, subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our senior indebtedness, to the extent and in the manner set forth in the subordinated indenture. The indenture for any subordinated debt securities will define the applicable "senior indebtedness." Senior indebtedness shall continue to be senior indebtedness and be entitled to the benefits of the subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of such senior indebtedness.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the circumstances under which we may withhold payment of principal of, or any premium or interest on, any subordinated debt securities. In such event, any payment or distribution under the subordinated debt securities, whether in cash, securities or other property, which would otherwise (but for the subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the subordinated debt securities, will be paid or delivered directly to the holders of senior indebtedness or their representatives or trustees in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders as calculated by us until all senior indebtedness has been paid in full. If any payment or distribution under the subordinated debt securities in contravention of any of the terms of the subordinated indenture and before all the senior indebtedness has been paid in full, such payment or distribution will be received in trust for the benefit of, and paid over or delivered to, the holders of the senior indebtedness remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all such senior indebtedness in full.

#### Covenants

The applicable prospectus supplement will contain, where applicable, the following information about any senior debt securities issued under it:

- the terms and conditions of any restrictions on our ability to create, assume, incur or guarantee any indebtedness for borrowed money that is secured by a pledge, lien or other encumbrance; and
- the terms and conditions of any restrictions on our ability to merge or consolidate with any other person or to sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of our assets to any other person.

#### **Events of Default**

The indenture for any senior debt securities will provide holders of the securities with the terms of remedies if we fail to perform specific obligations, such as making payments on the debt securities or other indebtedness, or if we become bankrupt. Holders should review these provisions and understand which of our actions trigger an event of default and which actions do not. The indenture may provide for the issuance of debt securities in one or more series and whether an event of default has occurred may be determined on a series by series basis. The events of default will be defined under the indenture and described in the prospectus supplement.

The prospectus supplement will contain:

- the terms and conditions, if any, by which the securities holders may declare the principal of all debt securities of each affected series and interest accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately; and
- the terms and conditions, if any, under which all of the principal of all debt securities and interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable.

The prospectus supplement will also contain a description of the method by which the holders of the outstanding debt securities may annul past declarations of acceleration of, or waive past defaults of, the debt securities.

The indenture will contain a provision entitling the trustee, subject to the duty of the trustee during a default to act with the required standard of care, to be indemnified by the holders of debt securities issued under the indenture before proceeding to exercise any trust or power at the request of holders. The prospectus supplement will contain a description of the method by which the holders of outstanding debt securities may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee.

The indenture will provide that no individual holder of debt securities may institute any action against us under the indenture, except actions for payment of overdue principal and interest. The prospectus supplement will contain a description of the circumstances under which a holder may exercise this right.

The indenture will contain a covenant that we will file annually with the trustee a certificate of no default or a certificate specifying any default that exists.

#### Discharge

The prospectus supplement will contain a description of our ability to eliminate most or all of our obligations on any series of debt securities prior to maturity provided we comply with the provisions described in the prospectus supplement.

We will also have the ability to discharge all of our obligations, other than as to transfers and exchanges, under any series of debt securities at any time, which we refer to as "defeasance." We may be released with respect to any outstanding series of debt securities from the obligations imposed by any covenants limiting liens and consolidations, mergers and asset sales, and elect not to comply with those sections without creating an event of default. Discharge under those procedures is called "covenant defeasance." The conditions we must satisfy to exercise covenant defeasance with respect to a series of debt securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Modification of the Indenture**

The prospectus supplement will contain a description of our ability and the terms and conditions under which, with the applicable trustee, we may enter into supplemental indentures which make certain changes that do not adversely affect in any material respect the interests of the holders of any series without the consent of the holders of debt securities issued under a particular indenture.

The prospectus supplement will contain a description of the method by which we and the applicable trustee, with the consent of the holders of outstanding debt securities, may add any provisions to, or change in any manner or eliminate any of the provisions of, the applicable indenture or modify in

any manner the rights of the holders of those debt securities. The prospectus supplement will also describe the circumstances under which we may not exercise on this right without the consent of each holder that would be affected by such change.

We may not amend a supplemental indenture relating to subordinated debt securities to alter the subordination of any outstanding subordinated debt securities without the written consent of each potentially adversely affected holder of subordinated and senior indebtedness then outstanding.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock or preferred stock or debt securities. Warrants may be issued independently or together with any shares of common stock or preferred stock or debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from the shares of common or preferred stock or debt securities. The warrants are to be issued under warrant agreements to be entered into between Synalloy and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, as is named in the prospectus supplement relating to the particular issue of warrants. The warrant agent will act solely as an agent of Synalloy in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of warrants or beneficial owners of warrants.

The following outlines some of the general terms and provisions of the warrants that we may offer from time to time. Further terms of the warrants and the applicable warrant agreement will be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following description and any description of the warrants in a prospectus supplement are not complete and are subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the terms and provisions of the warrant agreement, which we will file with the SEC in connection with an issuance of any warrants. In addition, as of the date of this prospectus, we are not authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue preferred stock. Accordingly, the following description as it relates to preferred stock assumes that the company would obtain the appropriate stockholder approval necessary to issue preferred stock, and is qualified in its entirety by the receipt of such approval and the terms of the preferred stock. See "Description of Preferred Stock."

#### General

If warrants are offered, the prospectus supplement will describe the terms of the warrants, including the following:

- the offering price;
- the designation, number of shares and terms of the common stock purchasable upon exercise of the common stock warrants and the price at which such shares of common stock may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the designation, number of shares and terms of the preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of the preferred stock warrants and the price at which such shares of
  preferred stock may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the designation, aggregate principal amount and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of the debt warrants and the price at which such debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the common stock or preferred stock or debt securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each share of common stock or preferred stock or such debt securities;

- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related common stock or preferred stock or debt securities will be separately transferable;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire;
- whether the warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- a discussion of certain United States federal income tax, accounting and other special considerations, procedures and limitations relating to the warrants; and
- any other terms of the warrants.

Warrants may be exchanged for new warrants of different denominations.

If in registered form, warrants may be presented for registration of transfer, and may be exercised at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement. Before the exercise of their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including the right to receive payments of principal of, any premium on, or any interest on, the debt securities purchasable upon such exercise or to enforce the covenants in the indenture or to receive payments of dividends, if any, on the common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon such exercise or to exercise any applicable right to vote.

#### **Exercise of Warrants**

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase such number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, or such principal amount of debt securities, at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or can be calculated according to information contained in, the prospectus supplement relating to the warrant. Warrants may be exercised at such times as are set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants. After the close of business on the expiration date of the warrants, or such later date to which such expiration date may be extended by Synalloy, unexercised warrants will become void.

Subject to any restrictions and additional requirements that may be set forth in the prospectus supplement, warrants may be exercised by delivery to the warrant agent of (i) the certificate evidencing such warrants properly completed and duly executed and (ii) payment as provided in the prospectus supplement of the amount required to purchase the shares of common stock or preferred stock or debt securities purchasable upon such exercise. The exercise price will be the price applicable on the date of payment in full, as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants. Upon receipt of such payment and the certificate representing the warrants to be exercised, properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, issue and deliver the shares of common stock or preferred stock or debt securities purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the warrants represented by such certificate are exercised, a new certificate will be issued for the remaining amount of warrants.

#### **Additional Provisions**

The exercise price payable and the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon the exercise of each stock warrant will be subject to adjustment in certain events, including:

- the issuance of a stock dividend to holders of common stock or preferred stock;
- a combination, subdivision or reclassification of common stock or preferred stock; or
- any other event described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In lieu of adjusting the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of each stock warrant, we may elect to adjust the number of stock warrants. No adjustment in the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of the stock warrants will be required until cumulative adjustments require an adjustment of at least 1% thereof. We may, at our option, reduce the exercise price at any time. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of stock warrants, but we will pay the cash value of any fractional shares otherwise issuable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case of any merger, consolidation or sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of Synalloy, the holder of each outstanding stock warrant shall have the right upon the exercise thereof to the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property, including cash, receivable by a holder of the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock into which such stock warrants were exercisable immediately prior thereto.

#### No Rights as Shareholders

Holders of stock warrants will not be entitled, by virtue of being such holders, to vote, to consent, to receive dividends, to receive notice as stockholders with respect to any meeting of stockholders for the election of directors of Synalloy or any other matter, or to exercise any rights whatsoever as stockholders of Synalloy.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PURCHASE CONTRACTS

We may issue purchase contracts, including purchase contracts issued as part of a unit with one or more other securities, for the purchase or sale of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. The price per share of common stock or preferred stock, or the price of our debt securities, as applicable, may be fixed at the time the purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula contained in the purchase contracts. We may issue purchase contracts in such amounts and in as many distinct series as we wish.

The applicable prospectus supplement may contain, where applicable, the following information about the purchase contracts issued under it:

- whether the purchase contracts obligate the holder to purchase or sell, or both, common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, as applicable, and the nature and amount of each of those securities, or method of determining those amounts;
- whether the purchase contracts are to be prepaid or not;
- whether the purchase contracts are to be settled by delivery, or by reference or linkage to the value, performance or level of our common stock or preferred stock;
- any acceleration, cancellation, termination or other provisions relating to the settlement of the purchase contracts; and
- United States federal income tax considerations relevant to the purchase contracts.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of any purchase contracts. The preceding description and any description of purchase contracts in the applicable prospectus supplement does not purport to be complete and is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the purchase contract agreement and, if applicable, collateral arrangements and depositary arrangements relating to such purchase contracts. In addition, as of the date of this prospectus, we are not authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation to issue preferred stock. Accordingly, the following description as it relates to preferred stock assumes that the company would obtain the appropriate stockholder approval necessary to issue preferred stock, and is qualified in its entirety by the receipt of such approval and the terms of the preferred stock. See "Description of Preferred Stock."

# **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

Units will consist of any combination of one or more of the other securities described in this prospectus. The applicable prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe:

- the designation and the terms of the units and of any combination of the securities constituting the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or traded separately;
- any additional terms of the agreement governing the units;
- any additional provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities constituting the units;
- any applicable United States federal income tax consequences; and
- whether the units will be issued in fully registered form.

The terms and conditions described under "Description of Common Stock," "Description of Preferred Stock," "Description of Debt Securities" and "Description of Warrants" will apply to each unit that includes such securities and to the securities included in each unit, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We will issue the units under one or more unit agreements to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as unit agent. We may issue units in one or more series, which will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY ISSUANCE**

#### General

The Depository Trust Company (the "DTC") may act as securities depository for all of the debt securities unless otherwise referred to in the prospectus supplement relating to an offering of debt securities. The debt securities may be issued only as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's nominee). One or more fully-registered global certificates will be issued for the debt securities, representing in the aggregate the total amount of the debt securities, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations.

Access to the DTC system is also available to indirect participants, such as securities brokers and dealers, and banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain custodial relationships with direct participants, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.



Purchases of debt securities within the DTC system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the debt securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each debt security, as beneficial owner, is in turn to be recorded on the direct and indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchases, but beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participants through which the beneficial owners purchased debt securities. Transfers of ownership interests in the debt securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in debt securities except if use of the book-entry-only system for the debt securities is discontinued.

The deposit of debt securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee will not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC will have no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the debt securities; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts the debt securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we assume no responsibility for the accuracy thereof. We do not have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants of their respective obligations as described in this prospectus or under the rules and procedures governing their respective operations.

#### Notices and Voting

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants, and by direct and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to Cede & Co. as the registered holder of the debt securities. If less than all of the debt securities are being redeemed, DTC's current practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each direct participant to be redeemed.

Although voting with respect to the debt securities is limited to the holders of record of the debt securities, in those instances in which a vote is required, neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will itself consent or vote with respect to the debt securities. Under its usual procedures, DTC would mail an omnibus proxy to the relevant trustee as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those direct participants to whose accounts the debt securities are credited on the record date.

#### **Distribution of Funds**

The relevant trustee will make distribution payments on the debt securities to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit direct participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payments on the payment date. Payments by participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of the participant and not of DTC, the relevant trustee or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect

from time to time. Payment of distributions to DTC is the responsibility of the relevant trustee, disbursement of the payments to direct participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursements of the payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of direct and indirect participants.

#### Successor Depositories and Termination of Book-Entry System

DTC may discontinue providing its services with respect to any of the debt securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the relevant trustee or us. If no successor securities depository is obtained, definitive certificates representing the debt securities are required to be printed and delivered. We also have the option to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor depository). After an event of default under the indenture, the holders of a majority in liquidation amount of debt securities may determine to discontinue the system of book-entry transfers through DTC. In these events, definitive certificates for the debt securities will be printed and delivered.

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

#### General

We may sell the securities being offered hereby in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

- through agents to the public or to investors;
- to underwriters for resale to the public or to investors;
- directly to investors; or
- through a combination of any of these methods of sale.

We will set forth in a prospectus supplement the terms of a particular offering of securities, including:

- the name or names of any agents or underwriters;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation;
- any initial public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges or markets on which such securities may be listed.

#### Agents

We may designate agents who agree to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of our securities for a period of their appointment or to sell our securities on a continuing basis.

#### Underwriters

If we use underwriters for a sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the shares for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The

underwriters may sell the securities directly or through underwriting syndicates by managing underwriters. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the shares will be subject to the conditions set forth in the applicable underwriting agreement. In a firm commitment underwriting, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the shares if they purchase any of the shares. The underwriters may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions the underwriters allow or reallow or pay to dealers. We may use underwriters with whom we have a material relationship. We will describe the nature of any such relationship in the applicable prospectus supplement naming any such underwriter.

Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act, and any discounts or commissions they receive may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. We will identify in the applicable prospectus supplement any underwriters, dealers or agents and will describe their compensation.

We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers and agents to indemnify them against various civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute payments that the agents, underwriters, dealers and remarketing firms may be required to make as a result of those civil liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents and their affiliates may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for us or our subsidiaries in the ordinary course of their businesses. In connection with the distribution of the securities, we may enter into swap or other hedging transactions with, or arranged by, underwriters, agents or their affiliates. These underwriters, agents or their affiliates may receive compensation, trading gain or other benefits from these transactions.

In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), the aggregate maximum discount, commission or agency fees or other items constituting underwriting compensation to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 8% of the proceeds from any offering pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Direct Sales**

We may also sell shares directly to one or more purchasers without using underwriters or agents.

#### **Stabilization Activities**

Any underwriter may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions, short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Overallotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Short covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution is completed to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of these activities at any time.

# **Passive Market Making**

Any underwriters who are qualified market makers on the NASDAQ Global Market may engage in passive market making transactions in the securities on the NASDAQ Global Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the

commencement of offers or sales of the securities. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security. If all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded.

#### **Trading Markets and Listing of Securities**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than our common stock, which is listed on the NASDAQ Global Market. Any shares of common stock hereunder will be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any additional exchange or market, but we are not obligated to do so unless stated otherwise in a prospectus supplement. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a class or series of securities, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

#### **General Information**

The securities may also be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreement, if any, with us, and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed to be underwriters, as that term is defined in the Securities Act, in connection with the securities remarketed thereby.

### VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation, our legal counsel, and for any underwriters and agents by legal counsel selected by such underwriters or agents.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Synalloy Corporation and subsidiaries as of January 3, 2015 and December 28, 2013, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 3, 2015, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.



# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities Warrants Purchase Contracts Units

# PROSPECTUS

, 2015

## PART II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the estimated fees and expenses payable by the registrant in connection with the filing of this Registration Statement on Form S-3:

SEC Registration Fee	\$	5,810
Printing and Related Costs		5,000*
Transfer and Disbursing Agent Fees		1,000*
Legal Fees and Expenses	2	0,000 *
Accounting Fees and Expenses	2	25,000*
Miscellaneous Expenses		1,000*
Total	\$5	7,810 *

\* Final fees and expenses payable will depend on the securities offered, the number of issuances and the nature of the offerings.

# Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") permits indemnification of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or enterprise, against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of being or having been in any such capacity, if he acted in good faith in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL enables a corporation in its certificate of incorporation to eliminate or limit the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders of monetary damages for violations of the directors' fiduciary duty of care, except (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) pursuant to Section 174 of the DGCL (providing for liability of directors for unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock purchases or redemptions) or (iv) for any transaction from which a director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, each as amended, provide that Synalloy Corporation shall indemnify its directors, officers, employees, and agents to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL.

Synalloy Corporation has a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures its directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment under certain circumstances.

Item 16.	Exhibits.
Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Common Stock.*
1.2	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Preferred Stock.*
1.3	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities.*
1.4	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Warrants.*
1.5	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Purchase Contracts.*
1.6	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Units.*
4.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Synalloy Corporation, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 17, 2005).
4.2	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of Synalloy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 18, 2015).
4.3	Bylaws of Synalloy Corporation, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 15, 2001).
4.4	Amendment to Sections 1, 3 and 5 of Article VI of the Bylaws of Synalloy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 13, 2007).
4.5	Form of Certificate of Designations Establishing a Series of Preferred Stock.*
4.6	Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 15, 2001).
4.7	Form of Preferred Stock Certificate.*
4.8	Form of Senior Debt Securities Indenture.
4.9	Form of Senior Debt Security.*
4.10	Form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture.
4.11	Form of Subordinated Debt Security.*
4.12	Form of Warrant.*
4.13	Form of Warrant Agreement.*
4.14	Form of Purchase Contract Agreement.*
4.15	Form of Unit Agreement.*
5.1	Opinion of LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation.
5.2	Opinion of counsel as to certain federal income tax matters.*
12.1	Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends.
23.1	Consent of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP, independent registered public accounting firm of Synalloy Corporation.
23.2	Consent of LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation (contained in Exhibit 5.1 hereto).
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page hereto).

\* To be filed by amendment or under a Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 17. Undertakings.

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes as follows:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the

registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

Provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that is nart of the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any specific date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that was made in the registration statement or made in any specific date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(7) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(8) To file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Spartanburg, State of South Carolina, on June 10, 2015.

#### SYNALLOY CORPORATION

By: /s/ Craig C. Bram

Craig C. Bram President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated. Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Craig C. Bram and Richard D. Sieradzki, and each of them singly, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments or post-effective amendments to this registration statement, hereby ratifying and confirming such person's signature as it may be signed by said attorneys to any and all amendments.

Signature	Capacity	Date
/s/ Craig C. Bram Craig C. Bram	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	June 10, 2015
/s/ Richard D. Sieradzki Richard D. Sieradzki	Vice President – Finance and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	June 10, 2015
/s/ Murray H. Wright Murray H. Wright	Chairman of the Board and Director	June 10, 2015
/s/ Anthony A. Callander Anthony A. Callander	Director	June 10, 2015
/s/ Henry L. Guy Henry L. Guy	Director	June 10, 2015
/s/ Amy J. Michtich Amy J. Michtich	Director	June 10, 2015

Signature		Capacity	Date
/s/ James W. Terry, Jr. James W. Terry, Jr.	Director		June 10, 2015
/s/ Vincent W. White Vincent W. White	Director		June 10, 2015

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Common Stock.*
1.2	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Preferred Stock.*
1.3	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities.*
1.4	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Warrants.*
1.5	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Purchase Contracts.*
1.6	Form of Underwriting Agreement for Units.*
4.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Synalloy Corporation, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 17, 2005).
4.2	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of Synalloy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 18, 2015).
4.3	Bylaws of Synalloy Corporation, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 15, 2001).
4.4	Amendment to Sections 1, 3 and 5 of Article VI of the Bylaws of Synalloy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 13, 2007).
4.5	Form of Certificate of Designations Establishing a Series of Preferred Stock.*
4.6	Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 15, 2001).
4.7	Form of Preferred Stock Certificate.*
4.8	Form of Senior Debt Securities Indenture.
4.9	Form of Senior Debt Security.*
4.10	Form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture.
4.11	Form of Subordinated Debt Security.*
4.12	Form of Warrant.*
4.13	Form of Warrant Agreement.*
4.14	Form of Purchase Contract Agreement.*
4.15	Form of Unit Agreement.*
5.1	Opinion of LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation.
5.2	Opinion of counsel as to certain federal income tax matters.*
12.1	Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends.
23.1	Consent of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP, independent registered public accounting firm of Synalloy Corporation.
23.2	Consent of LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation (contained in Exhibit 5.1 hereto).

24.1 Power of Attorney (included on the signature page hereto).

\* To be filed by amendment or under a Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

Issuer

and

[ ]

Trustee

SENIOR INDENTURE

Dated as of [ ], 20[ ]

Senior Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE	DEFINITIONS AND OTHED DOWISIONS OF CENED AL ADDLICATION	Page
AKTICLE UNE	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	
Section 1.01	Definitions	1
Section 1.02	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	7
Section 1.03	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	8
Section 1.04	Acts of Holders	8
Section 1.05	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	9
Section 1.06	Notice to Holders; Waiver	10
Section 1.07	Language of Notices	10
Section 1.08	Conflict With Trust Indenture Act	10
Section 1.09	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	10
Section 1.10	Successors and Assigns	10
Section 1.11	Separability Clause	11
Section 1.12	Benefits of Indenture	11
Section 1.13	Governing Law	11
Section 1.14	Legal Holidays	11
Section 1.15	When Securities Disregarded	11
Section 1.16	USA Patriot Act	11
ARTICLE TWO	SECURITIES FORMS	
Section 2.01	Forms Generally	12
Section 2.02	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	12
Section 2.03	Securities in Global Form	12
ARTICLE THREE	THE SECURITIES	
Section 3.01	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	13
Section 3.02	Denominations	16
Section 3.03	Securities in Foreign Countries	16
Section 3.04	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	16
Section 3.05	Temporary Securities	17
Section 3.06	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	17
Section 3.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	19
Section 3.08	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	20
Section 3.09	Persons Deemed Owners	21
Section 3.10	Cancellations	21
Section 3.11	Computation of Interest	21
Section 3.12	Cusip Numbers	21
ARTICLE FOUR	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 4.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	22
Section 4.02	Application of Trust Money	23
Section 4.03	Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of Any Series	23
		29

i

ARTICLE FIVE	REMEDIES	Page
Section 5.01	Events of Default	25
Section 5.02	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	26
Section 5.03	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits For Enforcement by Trustee	27
Section 5.04	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	27
Section 5.05	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	28
Section 5.06	Application of Money Collected	28
Section 5.07	Limitation on Suits	28
Section 5.08	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, Interest and Additional Amounts	29
Section 5.09	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	29
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	29
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	29
Section 5.12	Control By Holders	30
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	30
Section 5.14	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	30
ARTICLE SIX	THE TRUSTEE	
Section 6.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	31
Section 6.02	Notice of Defaults	31
Section 6.03	Certain Rights of Trustee	31
Section 6.04	Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Securities	32
Section 6.05	May Hold Securities	32
Section 6.06	Money Held In Trust	33
Section 6.07	Compensation and Reimbursement	33
Section 6.08	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests	33
Section 6.09	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	33 35
Section 6.10	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	35 36
Section 6.11 Section 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business Appointment of Authenticating Agent	36
		30
ARTICLE SEVEN	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	
Section 7.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	38
Section 7.02	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	38
Section 7.03	Reports By Trustee	38
Section 7.04	Reports By Company	39
ARTICLE EIGHT	CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALES	
Section 8.01	Company May Consolidate Etc., Only on Certain Terms	39
Section 8.02	Successor Corporation Substituted For Company	40
ARTICLE NINE	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	40
Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	41
Section 9.03	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	42

ii

P		
Section 9.04	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	Page 42
Section 9.05	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act	42
Section 9.06	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	42
ARTICLE TEN	COVENANTS	
Section 10.01	Payment of Principal, Premium, If Any, and Interest	43
Section 10.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	43
Section 10.03	Money For Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	43
Section 10.04	Additional Amounts	44
Section 10.05	Statements As To Compliance; Notice of Certain Defaults	45
Section 10.06	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	45
Section 10.07	Corporate Existence	46
Section 10.08	Waiver of Certain Covenants	46
Section 10.09	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	46
ARTICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	
Section 11.01	Applicability of Article	46
Section 11.02	Election To Redeem; Notice To Trustee	46
Section 11.03	Selection By Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed	47
Section 11.04	Notice of Redemption	47
Section 11.05	Deposit of Redemption Price	48
Section 11.06	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	48
Section 11.07	Securities Redeemed in Part	49
Section 11.08	Conversion Arrangements on Call for Redemption	49
ARTICLE TWELVE	SINKING FUNDS	
Section 12.01	Applicability of Article	50
Section 12.02	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities	50
Section 12.03	Redemption of Securities For Sinking Fund	50

iii

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

Certain Sections of this Indenture relating to Sections 310 through 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION §310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	INDENTURE SECTION 6.07
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(b)	6.07
§311(a)	6.12
(b)	6.12
§312(a)	7.01, 7.02(a)
(b)	7.02(b)
(c)	7.03
§313(a)	1.08
(b)	7.03
(c)	7.03
(d)	7.04
§314(a)(1), (2) and (3)	7.04, 7.03
(a)(4)	7.04
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	1.02
(c)(2)	1.02
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.02
§315(a)	6.01

iv

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION (b)	INDENTURE SECTION 6.02
(c)	6.01
(d)	6.01
(e)	6.06
§316(a)	5.12, 5.13
(b)	5.08
(c)	1.04
§317(a)	5.03, 5.04
(b)	10.03
§318(a)	1.08
v	

SENIOR INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], 20[ ] (the "Indenture"), is made by and between SYNALLOY CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), having its principal office at 775 Spartan Blvd., Suite 102, P.O. Box 5627, Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304, and [ ], having its principal office at [ ], not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee (the "Trustee").

### RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured and unsubordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities"), unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such time or times, to be issued in one or more series and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE

### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

### Section 1.01. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;

(4) the words "herein", "hereof", "hereto" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(5) the word "or" is not exclusive;

(6) all words in the singular include the plural and all words in the plural include the singular; and

(7) the word "including" means "including without limitations."

Certain terms used principally in certain Articles hereof are defined in those Articles.

"Act", when used with respect to any Holders, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required hereby or by any Security, under circumstances specified herein or therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on Holders specified therein and which are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control", when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting Securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have the meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.12 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Bank" means (i) any institution organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa or the Virgin Islands which (a) accepts deposits that the depositor has a legal right to withdraw on demand, and (b) engages in the business of making commercial loans and (ii) any trust company organized under any of the foregoing laws.

"Board Of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any committee of that board duly authorized to act for the Company hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day", except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any Security, means any day, other than a Saturday or a Sunday, that is neither a Legal Holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Called Securities" means any Convertible Security that is called for redemption by the Company.

"Capital Stock" means, as to shares of a particular corporation, outstanding shares of stock of any class whether now or hereafter authorized, irrespective of whether such class shall be limited to a fixed sum or percentage in respect of the rights of the holders thereof to participate in dividends and in the distribution of assets upon the voluntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of such corporation.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or, if at any time after the execution of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Stock" means all shares now or hereafter authorized of the class of common stock of the Company presently authorized and stock of any other class into which such shares may hereafter have been changed.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation, and any other obligor upon the Securities.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean a written request or order, as the case may be, signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Operating officer, the President or an Executive Vice President, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Convertible Security" or "Convertible Securities" means any Security or Securities, as the case may be, which are by their terms convertible into Common Stock, Preferred Stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other indebtedness of the Company or another obligor, or warrants for Common Stock, Preferred Stock or indebtedness or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor, and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, the manner in which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, applicable adjustments, if any, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein.

"Corporate Trust Office" means, the principal office of the Trustee, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of original execution of this Indenture is located at [ ].

"Corporation" includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"Dollars" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in the currency of the United States, except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any Security.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

"Holder", in the case of any Security, means the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the Security Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and with respect to any Security shall include the terms of such Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from

time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.01, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Independent Public Accountants" means accountants or a firm of accountants that are independent public accountants with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder who may be the independent public accountants regularly retained by the Company or who may be other independent public accountants. Such accountants or firm shall be entitled to rely upon any Opinion of Counsel as to the interpretation of any legal matters relating to the Indenture or certificates required to be provided hereunder.

"Interest", with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity and, with respect to any Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Legal Holiday", except as otherwise may be provided herein or in any Securities, with respect to any Place of Payment or other location, means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies in such Place of Payment or other location are not authorized or obligated to be open.

"Maturity", with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the President, a, Executive Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel", except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means a written Opinion of Counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or other counsel.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means a Security issued pursuant to this Indenture which provides for declaration of an amount less than the principal thereof to be due and payable upon acceleration pursuant to Section 5.02.

"Outstanding", with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar or delivered to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for cancellation;

(b) Securities, or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(c) Securities, except to the extent provided in Section 4.03, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance pursuant to Section 4.03 hereof; and

(d) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.07 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

*provided, however,* that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders of Securities for quorum purposes and for purposes of making the calculations required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be equal to the amount of the principal thereof that pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security would be declared (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration pursuant to Section 5.02 at the time of such determination or calculation, and (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated other than in Dollars that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined by the Company as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or such other obligor, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making any such calculation or relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the s

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", with respect to any Security, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified in or pursuant to Section 3.01(9) or Section 10.02.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.07 in exchange for or in lieu of a lost, destroyed, mutilated or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed, mutilated or stolen Security.

"Preferred Stock" means shares of a class or series now or hereafter authorized of the class of preferred stock of the Company presently authorized and stock of any other class into which such shares may hereafter have been changed.

"Redemption Date", with respect to any Security or portion thereof to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", with respect to any Security or portion thereof to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed as determined by or pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Security on any Interest Payment Date therefor means the date, if any, specified in such Security as the "Regular Record Date".

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Trustee means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including the vice president, any assistant vice president, assistant treasurer, or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Security" or "Securities" means any Security or Securities, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.06.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Security means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.08.

"Stated Maturity", with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation of which at the time of determination the Company and/or one or more Subsidiaries owns or controls directly or indirectly more than 50% of the shares of Voting Stock.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 9.05.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until

a successor Trustee shall have become such with respect to one or more series of Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person and as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to the Securities of that series.

"United States", except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories and possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"United States Alien", except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means any Person who, for United States Federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust, or a foreign partnership one or more of the members of which is, for United States Federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual or a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust.

"U.S. Depository" or "Depository" means, with respect to any Security issuable or issued in the form of one or more global Securities, the Person designated as U.S. Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 3.01, which must be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, if so provided pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to any Security, any successor to such Person. If at any time there is more than one such Person, "U.S. Depository" or "Depository" shall mean, with respect to any Securities, the qualifying entity which has been appointed with respect to such Securities.

"Vice President", with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "Vice President".

"Voting Stock" means stock of a corporation of the class or classes having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such corporation provided that, for the purposes hereof, stock which carries only the right to vote conditionally on the happening of an event shall not be considered voting stock whether or not such event shall have happened.

### Section 1.02. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the Opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents or any of them is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture and in any applicable Security (except Section 10.05) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein and in any applicable Security relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.03. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture or any Security, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.04. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

Without limiting the generality of this Section 1.04, unless otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or set forth or determined in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, pursuant to Section 3.01, a Holder, including a U.S. Depository that is a Holder of a global Security, may make, give or take, by a proxy, or proxies, duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this

Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders, and a U.S. Depository that is a Holder of a global Security may provide its proxy or proxies to the beneficial owners of interests in any such global Security through such U.S. Depository's standing instructions and customary practices.

The Trustee shall fix a record date, which shall be not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such Holders, for the purpose of determining the Persons who are beneficial owners of interest in any permanent global Security held by a U.S. Depository entitled under the procedures of such U.S. Depository to make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders. If such a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date or their duly appointed proxy or proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to make, give or take such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date. No such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other action shall be valid or effective if made, given or taken more than 90 days after such record date.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient and in accordance with such reasonable rules as the Trustee may determine; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(c) The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of the commencement and the date of termination of holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of any Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may at its option, by Board Resolutions, fix in advance a record date, which shall be not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such Holders, for the determination of Holders of Securities entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of Securities of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, agreement or consent of the Holders of Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided no such authorization, agreement or consent of the Holders of Securities shall be deemed to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

### Section 1.05. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Treasurer at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture or at any other address previously furnished in writing to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee by the Company.

#### Section 1.06. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any Security, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such Notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given or provided. In the case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

#### Section 1.07. Language of Notices.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, election or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that, if the Company so elects, any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

### Section 1.08. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed pursuant to Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

#### Section 1.09. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

#### Section 1.10. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

#### Section 1.11. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### Section 1.12. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or any Security, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

#### Section 1.13. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of [ ] applicable to agreements made or instruments entered into and, in each case, performed in said state.

#### Section 1.14. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security, or the last day on which a Holder has the right to convert these Securities, is not a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security other than a provision in any Security that specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section) payment of interest or any Additional Amounts or principal (and premium, if any) or conversion of the Securities need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, or the last such day of conversion, and no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

#### Section 1.15. When Securities Disregarded.

In determining whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Securities owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Securities which the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Also, subject to the foregoing, only Securities outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

#### Section 1.16. USA Patriot Act.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account. The parties to this Indenture agree that they shall provide the Trustee with such information as they may request in order to satisfy the requirements of the USA Patriot Act.

## ARTICLE TWO

### SECURITIES FORMS

### Section 2.01. Forms Generally.

Each Security and temporary global Security issued pursuant to this Indenture shall be in the form established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, shall have appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Security, as evidenced by their execution of such Security.

Definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers of the Company executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

### Section 2.02. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 6.12, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This certificate represents Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: [ ], 20[ ]

not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee

],

Ву:

[

Authorized Signatory

#### Section 2.03. Securities in Global Form.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form, any such Security may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and may also provide that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of any Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, or changes in the rights of Holders, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered pursuant to Section 3.04 or 3.05 with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.04 and, if applicable, Section 3.05, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a

Company Order pursuant to Section 3.04 or 3.05 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.08, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.09, and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, the Person or Persons specified pursuant to Section 3.01.

### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

#### Section 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto,

(1) the title of the Securities and the series in which such Securities shall be included;

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such title or the Securities of such series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.05, 3.06, 3.07, 9.06 or 11.07 or the terms of such Securities);

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially or otherwise in global form and, if so, (i) whether beneficial owners of interests in any such global Security may exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner specified in Section 3.06, (ii) the name of the depository or the U.S. Depository, as the case may be, with respect to any global Security and (iii) the manner in which interest payable on a global Security will be paid;

(4) the date as of which any global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(5) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of any series may be convertible into or exchanged for Common Stock, Preferred Stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other indebtedness of the Company or another obligor, or warrants for Common Stock, Preferred Stock or indebtedness or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor, and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, the manner in which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, applicable adjustments, if any, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

(6) the date or dates, or the method, if any, by which such date or dates shall be determined, on which the principal of such Securities is payable;

(7) the rate or rates at which such Securities shall bear interest, if any, or the method, if any, by which such rate or rates are to be determined, the date or dates, if any, from which such interest shall accrue or the method, if any, by which such date or dates are to be determined, the Interest Payment Dates, if any, on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on Securities on any Interest Payment Date, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts on such Securities or any of them shall be payable, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(8) the place or places, if any, where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on such Securities shall be payable, any Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange or conversion and notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(9) whether and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the series or any of them are to be redeemable at the option of the Company and, if so, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which such Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(10) whether and terms and conditions upon which the Company is obligated to redeem, or purchase Securities of the series or any of them pursuant to any sinking fund or at the option of any Holder thereof and, if so, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which such Securities shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation, and any provisions for the remarketing of the Securities of the series so redeemed or purchased;

(11) the denominations in which Securities of the series, if any, shall be issuable if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;

(12) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the series of any of them which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02 or the method by which such portion is to be determined;

(13) if other than such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts, the coin or currency, composite currencies or currency unit or units in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on or any Additional Amounts in respect of the Securities of the series or any of them shall be payable;

(14) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on or any Additional Amounts in respect of the Securities of the series or any of them are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a coin or currency, composite currencies or currency unit or units other than that in which the Securities of the series or any of them are stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;

(15) whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more currencies, currency units, composite currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined and paid or payable;

(16) whether the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or any Holder thereof or otherwise, in a currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies other than that in which such Securities or any of them are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the other terms and conditions upon which, such election, if any, may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities or any of them are denominated or stated to be payable and the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities or any of them are to be so payable;

(17) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants of the Company with respect to the Securities of the series or any of them, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

(18) the applicability, if any, of Section 4.03 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 4.03;

(19) if the Securities of the series or any of them are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(20) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(21) if there is more than one Trustee, the identity of the Trustee and, if not the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar, Paying Agent and/or Authenticating Agent with respect to the Securities of the series;

(22) whether any of the Securities of a series shall be issued as Original Issue Discount Securities; and

(23) any other terms of the Securities of the series or any of them.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and the rate or rates of interest, if any, and Stated Maturity, the date from which interest, if any, shall accrue and except as may otherwise be provided by the Company in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions and set forth in such Officer's Certificate or in any indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pertaining to such series of Securities. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise so provided by the Company, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series were established by action taken by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, the Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of such series.

#### Section 3.02. Denominations.

Unless otherwise established with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, the Securities of each series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Securities not denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in such denominations as are established with respect to such Securities pursuant to Section 3.01.

#### Section 3.03. Securities in Foreign Countries

Whenever this Indenture provides for (i) any action by, or the determination of any of the rights of, Holders of Securities of any series in which not all of such Securities are denominated in the same currency, or (ii) any distribution to Holders of Securities, in the absence of any provision to the contrary in the form of Security of any particular series, any amount in respect of any Security denominated in a currency other than United States dollars shall be treated for any such action or distribution as that amount of United States dollars that could be obtained for such amount on such reasonable basis of exchange and as of the record date with respect to Securities of such series (if any) for such action, determination of rights or distribution (or, if there shall be no applicable record date, such other date reasonably proximate to the date of such action, determination of rights or distribution) as the Company may specify in a written notice to the Trustee or, in the absence of such written notice, as the Trustee may determine.

#### Section 3.04. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President, its Chief Operating Officer or one of its Executive Vice Presidents under its corporate seal reproduced thereon and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, and, provided that the Board Resolution or Resolutions and Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture or indentures with respect to such Securities referred to in Section 3.01 and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, has been delivered to the Trustee, the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order and subject to the provisions hereof of such Securities shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate or to cause an Authenticating Agent to authenticate any Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a

manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee or if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

### Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for in Section 2.02 or 6.12 executed by or on behalf of the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

#### Section 3.05. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute and deliver to the Trustee and, upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the manner provided in Section 3.04, temporary Securities of such series which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form without coupons and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the Company executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form, which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions thereof, if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company shall cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the temporary Securities of such series, if any, shall be exchangeable upon request for definitive Securities of such series containing identical terms and provisions upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at an office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.02, without charge to any Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of authorized denominations of the same series containing identical terms and provisions. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to a temporary global Security, until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

#### Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

With respect to the Securities of each series, if any, the Company shall cause to be kept, at an office or agency of the Company maintained pursuant to Section 10.02, a register (each such register being herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of the Securities of each series and of transfers of the Securities of such series. In the event that the Trustee shall not be the Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Trustee shall have the right to examine the Security Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Trustee shall have the right to examine the Security Registrar for such series at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company maintained for such series pursuant to Section 10.02, the Company shall execute, and the

Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations, of a like aggregate principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series containing identical terms and provisions, in any authorized denominations, and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any global Security of any series shall be exchangeable for Securities of such series only if (i) the Securities Depository is at any time unwilling or unable or ineligible to continue as Securities Depository and a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of the date the Company is so notified in writing, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee a Company Order to the effect that such global Security shall be so exchangeable, or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities. If the beneficial owners of interests in a global Security are entitled to exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of any authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such global Security shall be surrendered from time to time by the U.S. Depository or such other depository as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto, and in accordance with instructions given to the Trustee and the U.S. Depository or such other depository, as the case may be (which instructions shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 or be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge. The Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in exchange for each portion of such surrendered global Security, a like aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such global Security to be exchanged; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities of such series to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date. Promptly following any such exchange in part, such global Security shall be returned by the Trustee to such Depository or the U.S. Depository, as the case may be, or such other Depository or U.S. Depository referred to above in accordance with the instructions of the Company referred to above. If a Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities endorsed thereon issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company evidencing the same debt, and entitling the Holders thereof to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, redemption or conversion shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar for such series of Security presented) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and such Security Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange, redemption or conversion of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.05, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, the Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the selection for redemption of Securities of such series under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such selection, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security which, in accordance with its terms specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be repaid.

### Section 3.07. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.07, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series containing identical terms and of like principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and (ii) such Security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series containing identical terms and of like principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.07, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute a separate obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

#### Section 3.08. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered as of the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which shall be payable, but shall not be punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for such Security (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder; and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities affected (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment. Money will be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest of such Defaulted Interest of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of such Securities at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of such Securities at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as afor

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

At the option of the Company, interest on Securities of any series that bear interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 3.06, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

#### Section 3.09. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Sections 3.06 and 3.08) interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not any payment with respect to such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

#### Section 3.10. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee or the Security Registrar, be delivered to the Trustee or the Security Registrar, and any such Securities and Securities surrendered directly to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Security Registrar shall be returned to the Company by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be, upon a Company Order. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of all cancelled Securities.

#### Section 3.11. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of 360day year of twelve 30-day months.

### Section 3.12. Cusip Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.



### ARTICLE FOUR

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### Section 4.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Upon the direction of the Company by a Company Order, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Order (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 10.04), and the Trustee, on receipt of a Company Order, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.07, and (ii) Securities of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Securities of such series thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year and such Securities are not convertible into other Securities, or

(iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, such Securities are not convertible into other Securities and are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose, a sum of money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, or any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.06 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

### Section 4.02. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 or this section 4.02 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and any interest or any Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

All monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 (and held by it or any Paying Agent) for the payment of Securities subsequently converted shall be returned to the Company upon Company Request.

#### Section 4.03. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of Any Series.

If pursuant to Section 3.01 provision is made for defeasance of Securities of any series pursuant to Section 4.03, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Securities of such series and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either

(A) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series,

(i) the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as trust funds in trust for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any), any Additional Amounts, and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 4.03, as the case may be; or

(ii) with respect to any Series of Securities which are denominated in United States dollars, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as obligations in trust for such purpose, such amount of direct obligations of, or obligations the timely payment of the principal of and interest on which are fully guaranteed by, the United States of America and which are not callable at the option of the issuer thereof as will, together with the income to accrue thereon without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any), any Additional Amounts, and interest to the stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 4.03; or

(B) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 3.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series; and

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a certificate signed by a nationally recognized firm of Independent Public Accountants certifying as to the sufficiency of the amounts deposited pursuant to subsections (A) (i) or (ii) of this Section for payment of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on the dates such payments are due, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each such Certificate and opinion stating that no Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of any such series have been complied with; and

### (4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee

(A) a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of independent counsel that the holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred; and

(B) if the Securities of such series are then listed on a national securities exchange, an Opinion of Counsel that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of the exercise of this option.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in subsection (1) (A) of this Section shall be irrevocable and shall be made under the terms of an escrow trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption or repayment provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 4.03 with respect to all the Outstanding Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, other than the provisions of Sections 3.06, 3.07, and 10.02, other than the right of Holders of such series to receive, from the trust fund described in this Section, payment of the principal (and premium, if any) of, the interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities when such payments are due, other than any right of conversion of such Securities and the rights, powers, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company except those responsibilities and obligations which by the terms of the Indenture survive the termination of the Indenture; provided that the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law.

### ARTICLE FIVE

### REMEDIES

#### Section 5.01. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or be effected by operation of law pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any Security of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration, upon required repurchase or otherwise;

(3) default in the payment of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Security of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable;

(4) failure by the Company to deliver the required securities or other rights upon an appropriate conversion or exchange election by any Holder of Convertible Securities;

(5) failure on the part of the Company duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Company in the Securities of that series, in any resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the issuance of that series of Securities, in this Indenture with respect to such series or in any supplemental Indenture with respect to such series (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), continuing for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice specifying such failure and requiring the Company to remedy the same shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(6) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, and adjudging it a bankrupt or insolvent or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(7) the Company shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or shall consent to the entry of an order for relief in any involuntary case under any such law, or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due or shall take any corporate action in furtherance of any of the foregoing; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Debt Securities of that series.

#### Section 5.02. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

Unless the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(6) or 5.01(7)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal of all the Securities of that series, or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of that series, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or such lesser amount, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, shall become immediately due and payable. Unless the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(6) or 5.01(7) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series or 5.01(7) with respect to Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof), together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue installments of interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of all Securities of such series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of such series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest or any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel as provided in Section 6.06 hereof; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of such series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 5.03. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits For Enforcement By Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security when such interest or Additional Amounts shall have become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon overdue installments of interest or any Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or such Securities or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### Section 5.04. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series, of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents or counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.06.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

### Section 5.05. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery or judgment, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Security in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

#### Section 5.06. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (and premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

### Section 5.07. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture or any Security to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holders or Holders of Securities of any other series, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

#### Section 5.08. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, Interest and Additional Amounts.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.06 and 3.08) interest on or any Additional Amounts in respect of such Security on the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities specified in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### Section 5.09. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and each such Holder shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and each such Holder shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.07, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy, to the extent permitted by law, shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

#### Section 5.12. Control By Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that:

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Securities of such series.

### Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default:

(1) in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 5.14. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE SIX

## THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 6.01. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

#### Section 6.02. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit to the Holders in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, notice of such default hereunder known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of such series.

## Section 6.03. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

(1) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or a Company Order (other than delivery of any Security to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 3.04 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or Board Resolutions;

(3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost to the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(9) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture; and

(10) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

## Section 6.04. Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility and Qualification on Form T-l supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

### Section 6.05. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other Person that may be an agent of the Trustee or the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other Person.

#### Section 6.06. Money Held In Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and shall be held uninvested. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder.

#### Section 6.07. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Company and the Trustee in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee and its agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 6.07 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

### Section 6.08. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation permitted by Section 310(a)(1) and (5) of the Trust Indenture Act to act as trustee under the Trust Indenture Act and that has a combined capital and surplus (computed in accordance with Section 310(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act) of at least \$50,000,000. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article. If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall take such action as is required pursuant to said Section 310(b).

#### Section 6.09. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.10.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.10 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

#### (d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the obligations imposed upon it under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder of a Security, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (a) the Company, by or pursuant to Board Resolution, may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (b) subject to Section 315(c) of the Trust Indenture Act any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of any series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to Board Resolutions, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.10, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Securities, if any, of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

#### Section 6.10. Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company and/or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trusts or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any notice given to, or received by, or any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder, and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture other than as hereinafter expressly set forth, and each such successor Trustee without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

#### Section 6.11. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

## Section 6.12. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Authenticating Agents, which may be an Affiliate of the Company, with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of that or those series issued upon original issue or exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.07, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent.

Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, shall at all times be a corporation that would be permitted by Section 310(a) (1) and (5) of the Trust Indenture Act to be able to act as a trustee under an indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, is authorized under applicable law and by its charter to act as such and that has a combined capital and surplus (computed in accordance with Section 310(a) (2) of the Trust Indenture Act) of not less than \$50,000,000. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section. If the Authenticating Agent shall capit has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, with respect to the Securities of any series, the Authenticating Agent shall take action as is required pursuant to said Section 310 (b).

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by

giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities, if any, of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section.

The provisions of Sections 3.09, 6.04 and 6.05 shall be applicable to each Authenticating Agent.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

ſ

This certificate represents Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: [

1

not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee

],

By: Authorized Signatory

By: Authorized Signatory

If all of the Securities of any series may not be originally issued at one time, and if the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 1.02) by the Company, shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities.

## ARTICLE SEVEN

## HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### Section 7.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

In accordance with Section 312(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for interest for each series of Securities, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date, or if there is no Regular Record Date for interest for such series of Securities, semi-annually, upon such dates as are set forth in the Board Resolution or indenture supplemental hereto authorizing such series, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished,

provided, however, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar no such list shall be required to be furnished.

#### Section 7.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall comply with the obligations imposed upon it pursuant to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 7.03. Reports By Trustee.

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year following the first issuance of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, if required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall transmit pursuant to Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act a brief report dated as of such May 15 with respect to any of the events specified in said Section 313(a) which may have occurred since the later of the immediately preceding May 15 and the date of this Indenture.

(b) The Trustee shall transmit the reports required by Section 313(b) of the Trust Indenture Act at the times specified therein.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section shall be transmitted in the manner and to the Persons required by Sections 313(c) and (d) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 7.04. Reports By Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to such Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive or other notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent any of the information required by this Section 7.04 is filed by the Company with the Commission and publicly available on the Commission's EDGAR system (or any successor system thereto), then such information shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALES

## Section 8.01. Company May Consolidate Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Company), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any conveyance, transfer or lease of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company); provided, however, that:

(1) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the entity formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by one or more indentures supplemental hereto, executed and delivered by the successor Person to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on or any Additional Amounts in respect of all the Securities and the performance of every other covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) each of the Company and the successor Person has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

#### Section 8.02. Successor Corporation Substituted For Company.

Upon any consolidation or merger or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety to any Person in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, the Company shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

#### ARTICLE NINE

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

### Section 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities;

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(3) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(4) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01;

(5) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.10(b);

(6) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture and which shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect;

(7) to add to, delete from or revise the conditions, limitations and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms or purposes of issue, authentication and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;

(8) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(9) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to conform the obligations of the Company and the Trustee under this Indenture to the obligations imposed on such Persons hereunder pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted and rules or regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(10) to make provisions with respect to the conversion rights of Holders of Convertible Securities; or

(11) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect to one or more series of Securities; provided, however, that any such addition, change or elimination (i) shall neither (A) apply to any Security of any series issued prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (B) modify the rights of the Holder of any such pre-existing series of any Security with respect to the application of such provision to such pre-existing series of a Security or (ii) shall become effective only when there is no such pre-existing series of a Security outstanding.

## Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental Indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, shall:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect thereof, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change the obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.05 (except as contemplated by Section 8.01(1) and permitted by Section 9.01(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or change the Place of Payment, coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this section, or Sections 5.12, 5.13 or Section 10.11, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purposes of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date which is 90 days after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders of Securities under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

### Section 9.03. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

As a condition to executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trust created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with, and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that it complies with the terms of this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

## Section 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of a Security theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

## Section 9.05. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

## Section 9.06. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE TEN

## COVENANTS

#### Section 10.01. Payment of Principal, Premium, If Any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities and this Indenture.

## Section 10.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, at the place specified for the purpose pursuant to Section 3.01, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of their obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, the Company hereby designates as the Place of Payment for each series the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

#### Section 10.03. Money For Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Person entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on, any Securities of that series, deposit with any Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as Paying Agent;

(2) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(3) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series; and

(4) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Except as otherwise provided hereby or pursuant hereto, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest and Additional Amounts on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent, with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereafter, is provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an English language newspaper of general circulation, published on each Business Day, in each Place of Payment for such series or to be mailed to Holders of Securities for such series, or both, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing nor shall it be later than two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### Section 10.04. Additional Amounts.

If any Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company agrees to pay to the Holder of any such Security of any such series Additional Amounts as provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided by the terms of such series established hereby or pursuant hereto to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise provided herein or pursuant hereto, if the Securities of a series provide for the Payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series shall not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal (and premium, if any, is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officer's Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, an Officer's Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal (and premium, if any) of or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officer's Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders and the Company agrees to pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officer's Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

### Section 10.05. Statement As To Compliance; Notice of Certain Defaults.

(a) The Company will, in addition to the reports required by Section 7.04, deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year (which on the date hereof ends on December 31), commencing December 31, 20[ ], a written statement, which need not comply with Section 1.02, signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer or an Executive Vice President and by the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company, stating, as to each signer thereof, that:

(1) a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under his supervision, and

(2) to the best of his knowledge, based on such review, (a) the Company has fulfilled all of its obligations under this Indenture throughout such year, or, if there has been a default in the fulfillment of any such obligation, specifying each such default known to him and the nature and status thereof, and (b) no event has occurred and is continuing which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default, or, if such an event has occurred and is continuing, specifying each such event known to him and the nature and status thereof.

(b) The Company will deliver to the Trustee as soon as possible, and in any event, within five days after the occurrence thereof, written notice of any event which after notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default.

#### Section 10.06. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

#### Section 10.07. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory); provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

#### Section 10.08. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth pursuant to Section 3.01(17), or in Section 10.06 or 10.07 with respect to the Securities of any series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### Section 10.09. Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

## **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

## Section 11.01. Applicability of Article.

Redemption of Securities of any series at the option of the Company as permitted or required by the terms of such Securities shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise provided herein or pursuant hereto or as specified as by Section 3.01) this Article.

### Section 11.02. Election To Redeem; Notice To Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by Board Resolution or in such other manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series, with the same issue date, interest rate and Stated Maturity, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed.

#### Section 11.03. Selection By Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series with the same issue date, interest rate, Stated Maturity and other terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal amount of Securities of such series; provided, however, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Security of such series not redeemed to less than the minimum denomination for a Security of such series established herein pursuant hereto.

If any Convertible Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of Securities to be redeemed shall be treated by the Trustee as Outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

#### Section 11.04. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to the Holders of Securities to be redeemed. Failure to give notice by mailing in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Securities designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holder of any Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not such Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

(2) the Redemption Price,

(3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,

(4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder of such Security will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,

(5) in the case of Convertible Securities, the Conversion Price then in effect, the date on which the right to convert the principal amount of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion,

(6) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and that interest thereon and Additional Amounts, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after said date,

(7) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,

(8) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and

(9) the CUSIP number, if any.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

#### Section 11.05. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Convertible Security or portion thereof called for redemption is converted in accordance with the terms of such Convertible Security, any money deposited with the Trustee or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security or portion thereof shall (subject to any right of the Holder of the Security on a Regular Record Date preceding such conversion to receive interest) be paid to the Company upon Company Request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

#### Section 11.06. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (or any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, that installments of interest on Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.08.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

#### Section 11.07. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at any office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose pursuant to Section 10.02 (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, containing identical terms and provisions, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered. If a Security in global form is so surrendered, the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form is a shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form is a surrendered.

## Section 11.08. Conversion Arrangements on Call for Redemption.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, in connection with any redemption of Convertible Securities of any series, the Company, by an agreement with one or more investment bankers or other purchasers, may arrange for such purchasers to purchase all such Convertible Securities called for redemption (the "Called Securities") which are either (i) surrendered for redemption or (ii) not duly surrendered for redemption or conversion prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, and to convert the same into shares of Common Stock, by the purchasers' depositing with the Trustee (acting as Paying Agent with respect to the deposit of such amount and as conversion agent with respect to the conversion of such Called Securities), in trust for the Holders of the Called Securities, on or prior to the Redemption Date in the manner agreed to by the Company and such purchasers, an amount sufficient to pay the Redemption Price, payable by the Company on redemption of such Called Securities. In connection with any such arrangement for purchase and conversion, the Trustee as Paying Agent shall pay on or after the Redemption Date such amounts so deposited by the purchasers in exchange for Called Securities surrendered for redemption prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date and for all Called Securities surrendered after such Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article Eleven, the obligation of the Company to pay the Redemption Price of such Called Securities shall be satisfied and discharged to the extent such amount is so paid by such purchasers. However, nothing in this Section 11.08 shall in any way relieve the Company of the obligation to pay such Redemption Price on all Called Securities to the extent such amount is not so paid by said purchasers. For all purposes of this Indenture, any Called Securities surrendered by the Holders for redemption, and any Called Securities not duly surrendered for redemption or conversion prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, shall be deemed acquired by such purchasers from such Holders and surrendered by such purchasers for conversion and shall in all respects be deemed to have been converted, all as of immediately prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, subject to the deposit by the Purchasers of the above amount as aforesaid. Nothing in this Section 11.08 shall in any way limit the right of any Holder of a Security to convert his Security pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and of such Security at any time prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date applicable thereto.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

#### Section 12.01. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise permitted or required by any form of Security of such series issued pursuant to this Indenture.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of such series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

## Section 12.02. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any of such Securities previously called for redemption or any of such Securities in respect of which cash shall have been released to the Company), and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such series of Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### Section 12.03. Redemption of Securities For Sinking Fund.

Not less than 90 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting of Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.02, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so credited and not thereofore delivered. If such Officer's Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so credited and not thereofore delivered. If such Officer's Certificate shall specified. Not less than 60 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.07.

\* \* \* \* \*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

## SYNALLOY CORPORATION

By: Name: Title:	_
[ Trustee	],

], not in its individual capacity but solely as

By: Name: Title:

## SYNALLOY CORPORATION

## Issuer

## and

# [ ]

## Trustee

## SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

## Dated as of [ ], 20[ ]

Subordinated Debt Securities

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	Page
ARTICLE UNE		
Section 1.01	Definitions	1
Section 1.02	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	7
Section 1.03	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	8
Section 1.04	Acts of Holders	8
Section 1.05	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	10
Section 1.06	Notice to Holders; Waiver	10
Section 1.07	Language of Notices	10
Section 1.08	Conflict With Trust Indenture Act	10
Section 1.09	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	10
Section 1.10	Successors and Assigns	10
Section 1.11	Separability Clause	11
Section 1.12	Benefits of Indenture	11
Section 1.13	Governing Law	11
Section 1.14	Legal Holidays	11
Section 1.15	When Securities Disregarded	11
Section 1.16	USA Patriot Act	11
ARTICLE TWO	SECURITIES FORMS	
Section 2.01	Forms Generally	12
Section 2.02	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	12
Section 2.03	Securities in Global Form	12
ARTICLE THREE	THE SECURITIES	
Section 3.01	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	13
Section 3.02	Denominations	16
Section 3.03	Securities in Foreign Countries	16
Section 3.04	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	16
Section 3.05	Temporary Securities	17
Section 3.06	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	17
Section 3.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	19
Section 3.08	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	20
Section 3.09	Persons Deemed Owners	21
Section 3.10	Cancellations	21
Section 3.11	Computation of Interest	21
Section 3.12	Cusip Numbers	21
	1. A start	

ARTICLE FOUR	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	Page
Section 4.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	21
Section 4.02	Application of Trust Money	22
Section 4.03	Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of Any Series	23
ARTICLE FIVE	REMEDIES	
Section 5.01	Events of Default	24
Section 5.02	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	25
Section 5.03	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits For Enforcement by Trustee	26
Section 5.04	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	27
Section 5.05	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	27
Section 5.06	Application of Money Collected	28
Section 5.07	Limitation on Suits	28
Section 5.08	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, Interest and Additional Amounts	29
Section 5.09	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	29
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	29
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	29
Section 5.12	Control By Holders	29
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	30
Section 5.14	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	30
ARTICLE SIX	THE TRUSTEE	
Section 6.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	30
Section 6.02	Notice of Defaults	30
Section 6.03	Certain Rights of Trustee	31
Section 6.04	Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Securities	32
Section 6.05	May Hold Securities	32
Section 6.06	Money Held In Trust	32
Section 6.07	Compensation and Reimbursement	32
Section 6.08	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests	33
Section 6.09	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	33
Section 6.10	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	34
Section 6.11	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	35
Section 6.12	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	35

## ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders

Section 7.01 Section 7.02

ii

Section 7.03 Section 7.04	Reports By Trustee Reports By Company	<u>Page</u> 37 38
ARTICLE EIGHT	CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALES	
Section 8.01 Section 8.02	Company May Consolidate Etc., Only on Certain Terms Successor Corporation Substituted For Company	38 39
ARTICLE NINE	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
Section 9.01 Section 9.02 Section 9.03 Section 9.04 Section 9.05 Section 9.06 Section 9.07	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders Execution of Supplemental Indentures Effect of Supplemental Indentures Conformity With Trust Indenture Act Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures Subordination Unimpaired	39 40 41 41 41 41 41 42
ARTICLE TEN	COVENANTS	
Section 10.01 Section 10.02 Section 10.03 Section 10.04 Section 10.05 Section 10.06 Section 10.07 Section 10.08 Section 10.09	Payment of Principal, Premium, If Any, and Interest Maintenance of Office or Agency Money For Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust Additional Amounts Statements As To Compliance; Notice of Certain Defaults Payment of Taxes and Other Claims Corporate Existence Waiver of Certain Covenants Calculation of Original Issue Discount	42 42 42 44 44 45 45 45 45 45
ARTICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	
Section 11.01 Section 11.02 Section 11.03 Section 11.04 Section 11.06 Section 11.07 Section 11.08	Applicability of Article Election To Redeem; Notice To Trustee Selection By Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed Notice of Redemption Deposit of Redemption Price Securities Payable on Redemption Date Securities Redeemed in Part Conversion Arrangements on Call for Redemption	45 46 46 46 47 47 47 48 48

iii

## ARTICLE TWELVE

## Section 12.01 Section 12.02 Section 12.03

# SINKING FUNDS

Applicability of Article Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities Redemption of Securities For Sinking Fund

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

Section 13.01	Securities Subordinated To Senior Indebtedness
Section 13.02	Subrogation
Section 13.03	Obligation of Company Unconditional
Section 13.04	Payment on Securities Permitted
Section 13.05	Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee
Section 13.06	Knowledge of Trustee
Section 13.07	Trustee's Relation To Senior Indebtedness
Section 13.08	Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired

iv

49

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

Certain Sections of this Indenture relating to Sections 310 through 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
§310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.07
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(b)	6.07
§311(a)	6.12
(b)	6.12
§312(a)	7.01, 7.02(a)
(b)	7.02(b)
(c)	7.03
§313(a)	1.08
(b)	7.03
(c)	7.03
(d)	7.04
§314(a)(1), (2) and (3)	7.04, 7.03
(a)(4)	7.04
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	1.02
(c)(2)	1.02
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.02
§315(a)	6.01
	v

(b)	6.02
(c)	6.01
(d)	6.01
(e)	6.06
§316(a)	5.12, 5.13
(b)	5.08
(c)	1.04
§317(a)	5.03, 5.04
(b)	10.03
§318(a)	1.08
	vi

SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], 20[ ] (the "Indenture"), is made by and between SYNALLOY CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), having its principal office at 775 Spartan Blvd., Suite 102, P.O. Box 5627, Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304, and [ ], having its principal office at [ ], not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee (the "Trustee").

## RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities"), unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such time or times, to be issued in one or more series and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE ONE

## DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

## Section 1.01. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;

(4) the words "herein", "hereof", "hereto" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(5) the word "or" is not exclusive;

(6) all words in the singular include the plural and all words in the plural include the singular; and

(7) the word "including" means "including without limitations."

Certain terms used principally in certain Articles hereof are defined in those Articles.

"Act", when used with respect to any Holders, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required hereby or by any Security, under circumstances specified herein or therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on Holders specified therein and which are owing to such Holders.

"*Affiliate*" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control", when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting Securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have the meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.12 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Bank" means (i) any institution organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa or the Virgin Islands which (a) accepts deposits that the depositor has a legal right to withdraw on demand, and (b) engages in the business of making commercial loans and (ii) any trust company organized under any of the foregoing laws.

"Board Of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any committee of that board duly authorized to act for the Company hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day", except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any Security, means any day, other than a Saturday or a Sunday, that is neither a Legal Holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Called Securities" means any Convertible Security that is called for redemption by the Company.

"Capital Stock" means, as to shares of a particular corporation, outstanding shares of stock of any class whether now or hereafter authorized, irrespective of whether such class shall be limited to a fixed sum or percentage in respect of the rights of the holders thereof to participate in dividends and in the distribution of assets upon the voluntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of such corporation.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or, if at any time after the execution of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Stock" means all shares now or hereafter authorized of the class of common stock of the Company presently authorized and stock of any other class into which such shares may hereafter have been changed.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation, and any other obligor upon the Securities.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean a written request or order, as the case may be, signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Operating officer, the President or an Executive Vice President, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Convertible Security" or "Convertible Securities" means any Security or Securities, as the case may be, which are by their terms convertible into Common Stock, Preferred Stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other indebtedness of the Company or another obligor, or warrants for Common Stock, Preferred Stock or indebtedness or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor, and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, the manner in which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, applicable adjustments, if any, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein.

*"Corporate Trust Office"* means, the principal office of the Trustee, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of original execution of this Indenture is located at [\_\_\_\_].

"Corporation" includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"Dollars" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in the currency of the United States, except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any Security.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

"Holder", in the case of any Security, means the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the Security Register.

*"Indenture"* means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and with respect to any Security shall include the terms of such Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for

which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.01, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Independent Public Accountants" means accountants or a firm of accountants that are independent public accountants with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder who may be the independent public accountants regularly retained by the Company or who may be other independent public accountants. Such accountants or firm shall be entitled to rely upon any Opinion of Counsel as to the interpretation of any legal matters relating to the Indenture or certificates required to be provided hereunder.

"Interest", with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity and, with respect to any Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Legal Holiday", except as otherwise may be provided herein or in any Securities, with respect to any Place of Payment or other location, means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies in such Place of Payment or other location are not authorized or obligated to be open.

"Maturity", with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the President, a, Executive Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel," except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means a written Opinion of Counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or other counsel.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means a Security issued pursuant to this Indenture which provides for declaration of an amount less than the principal thereof to be due and payable upon acceleration pursuant to Section 5.02.

"Outstanding", with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar or delivered to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for cancellation;

(ii) Securities, or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Section 4.03, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance pursuant to Section 4.03 hereof; and

(iv) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.07 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders of Securities for quorum purposes and for purposes of making the calculations required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be equal to the amount of the principal thereof that pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security would be declared (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration pursuant to Section 5.02 at the time of such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined by the Company as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or such other obligor, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making any such calculation or relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obl

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", with respect to any Security, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified in or pursuant to Section 3.01(9) or Section 10.02.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.07 in exchange for or in lieu of a lost, destroyed, mutilated or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed, mutilated or stolen Security.

"Preferred Stock" means shares of a class or series now or hereafter authorized of the class of preferred stock of the Company presently authorized and stock of any other class into which such shares may hereafter have been changed.

"Redemption Date", with respect to any Security or portion thereof to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", with respect to any Security or portion thereof to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed as determined by or pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Security on any Interest Payment Date therefor means the date, if any, specified in such Security as the "Regular Record Date".

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Trustee means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including the vice president, any assistant vice president, assistant treasurer, or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Security" or "Securities" means any Security or Securities, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

#### "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.06.

"Senior Indebtedness", with respect to any series of Securities issued hereunder, shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Board Resolutions or supplemental indenture establishing such series in accordance with Section 3.01 hereof, and shall include: (i) the principal and any premium or interest for money borrowed or purchased by the Company; (ii) the principal and any premium or interest for money borrowed or purchased by another Person and guaranteed by the Company; (iii) any deferred obligation for the payment of the purchase price of property or assets evidenced by a note or similar instrument or agreement; (iv) an obligation arising from direct credit substitutes; and (v) any obligation associated with derivative products such as interest and foreign exchange rate contracts, commodity contracts and similar arrangements; in each case, whether outstanding on the date this Subordinated Indenture becomes effective, or created, assumed or incurred after that date. Senior Indebtedness excludes any indebtedness that: (a) expressly states that it is junior to, or ranks equally in right of payment with, the Securities of any series; in any Board Resolution or in any supplemental indenture.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Security means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.08.

"Stated Maturity", with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation of which at the time of determination the Company and/or one or more Subsidiaries owns or controls directly or indirectly more than 50% of the shares of Voting Stock.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 9.05.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such with respect to one or more series of Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person and as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to the Securities of that series.

"United States", except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories and possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"United States Alien", except as otherwise provided herein or in any Security, means any Person who, for United States Federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust, or a foreign partnership one or more of the members of which is, for United States Federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual or a non-resident alien fiduciary of a foreign estate or trust.

"U.S. Depository" or "Depository" means, with respect to any Security issuable or issued in the form of one or more global Securities, the Person designated as U.S. Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 3.01, which must be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, if so provided pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to any Security, any successor to such Person. If at any time there is more than one such Person, "U.S. Depository" or "Depository" shall mean, with respect to any Securities, the qualifying entity which has been appointed with respect to such Securities.

"Vice President", with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "Vice President".

"Voting Stock" means stock of a corporation of the class or classes having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such corporation provided that, for the purposes hereof, stock which carries only the right to vote conditionally on the happening of an event shall not be considered voting stock whether or not such event shall have happened.

## Section 1.02. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the Opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents or any of them is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture and in any applicable Security (except Section 10.05) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein and in any applicable Security relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

### Section 1.03. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture or any Security, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.04. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

Without limiting the generality of this Section 1.04, unless otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or set forth or determined in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, pursuant to Section 3.01, a Holder, including a U.S. Depository that is a Holder of a global Security, may make, give or take, by a proxy, or proxies, duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders, and a U.S. Depository that is a Holder of a global Security may provide its proxy or proxies to the beneficial owners of interests in any such global Security through such U.S. Depository's standing instructions and customary practices.

The Trustee shall fix a record date, which shall be not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such Holders, for the purpose of determining the Persons who are beneficial owners of interest in any permanent global Security held by a U.S. Depository entitled under the procedures of such U.S. Depository to make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders. If such a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date or their duly appointed proxy or proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to make, give or take such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date. No such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other action shall be valid or effective if made, given or taken more than 90 days after such record date.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient and in accordance with such reasonable rules as the Trustee may determine; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(c) The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of the commencement and the date of termination of holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of any Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may at its option, by Board Resolutions, fix in advance a record date, which shall be not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such Holders, for the determination of Holders of Securities entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of Securities of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, may be given before or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided no such authorization, agreement or consent of the Holders of Securities shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

### Section 1.05. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with, (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Treasurer at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture or at any other address previously furnished in writing to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee by the Company.

### Section 1.06. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any Security, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given to Holders if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such Notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given or provided. In the case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

#### Section 1.07. Language of Notices.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, election or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that, if the Company so elects, any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

# Section 1.08. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed pursuant to Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

### Section 1.09. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

#### Section 1.10. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

### Section 1.11. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### Section 1.12. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or any Security, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

#### Section 1.13. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of [ ] applicable to agreements made or instruments entered into and, in each case, performed in said state.

## Section 1.14. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security, or the last day on which a Holder has the right to convert these Securities, is not a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security other than a provision in any Security that specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section) payment of interest or any Additional Amounts or principal (and premium, if any) or conversion of the Securities need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, or the last such day of conversion, and no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

### Section 1.15. When Securities Disregarded.

In determining whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Securities owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Securities which the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Also, subject to the foregoing, only Securities outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

### Section 1.16. USA Patriot Act.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account. The parties to this Indenture agree that they shall provide the Trustee with such information as they may request in order to satisfy the requirements of the USA Patriot Act.

# ARTICLE TWO

# SECURITIES FORMS

#### Section 2.01. Forms Generally.

Each Security and temporary global Security issued pursuant to this Indenture shall be in the form established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, shall have appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Security, as evidenced by their execution of such Security.

Definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers of the Company executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

## Section 2.02. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 6.12, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This certificate represents Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: [ ], 20[ ]

[ ], not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_

Authorized Signatory

### Section 2.03. Securities in Global Form.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form, any such Security may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and may also provide that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of any Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, or changes in the rights of Holders, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered pursuant to Section 3.04 or 3.05 with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.04 and, if applicable, Section 3.05, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order. If a Company Order. If a Company by the Person or Section 3.04 or 3.05 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.08, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.09, and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, the Person or Persons specified pursuant to Section 3.01.

# ARTICLE THREE

### THE SECURITIES

#### Section 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness as provided in Article Thirteen.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto,

(1) the title of the Securities and the series in which such Securities shall be included;

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such title or the Securities of such series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.05, 3.06, 3.07, 9.06 or 11.07 or the terms of such Securities);

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially or otherwise in global form and, if so, (i) whether beneficial owners of interests in any such global Security may exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner specified in Section 3.06, (ii) the name of the depository or the U.S. Depository, as the case may be, with respect to any global Security and (iii) the manner in which interest payable on a global Security will be paid;

(4) the date as of which any global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(5) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of any series may be convertible into or exchanged for Common Stock, Preferred Stock (which may be represented by depositary shares), other indebtedness of the Company or another obligor, or warrants for Common Stock, Preferred Stock or indebtedness or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor, and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, the manner in which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, applicable adjustments, if any, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

(6) the date or dates, or the method, if any, by which such date or dates shall be determined, on which the principal of such Securities is payable;

(7) the rate or rates at which such Securities shall bear interest, if any, or the method, if any, by which such rate or rates are to be determined, the date or dates, if any, from which such interest shall accrue or the method, if any, by which such date or dates are to be determined, the Interest Payment Dates, if any, on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on Securities on any Interest Payment Date, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts on such Securities or any of them shall be payable, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(8) the place or places, if any, where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on such Securities shall be payable, any Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange or conversion and notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(9) whether and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the series or any of them are to be redeemable at the option of the Company and, if so, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which such Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(10) whether and terms and conditions upon which the Company is obligated to redeem, or purchase Securities of the series or any of them pursuant to any sinking fund or at the option of any Holder thereof and, if so, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which such Securities shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation, and any provisions for the remarketing of the Securities of the series so redeemed or purchased;

(11) the denominations in which Securities of the series, if any, shall be issuable if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;

(12) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the series of any of them which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02 or the method by which such portion is to be determined;

(13) if other than such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts, the coin or currency, composite currencies or currency unit or units in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on or any Additional Amounts in respect of the Securities of the series or any of them shall be payable;

(14) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on or any Additional Amounts in respect of the Securities of the series or any of them are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a coin or currency, composite currencies or currency unit or units other than that in which the Securities of the series or any of them are stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;

(15) whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more currencies, currency units, composite currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined and paid or payable;

(16) whether the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest (including Additional Amounts), if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or any Holder thereof or otherwise, in a currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies other than that in which such Securities or any of them are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the other terms and conditions upon which, such election, if any, may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities or any of them are denominated or stated to be payable and the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities or any of them are to be so payable;

(17) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants of the Company with respect to the Securities of the series or any of them, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

(18) the applicability, if any, of Section 4.03 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 4.03;

(19) the terms pursuant to which the Securities of such series will be made subordinate in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness and the definition of such Senior Indebtedness with respect to such series; and, such Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture, as the case may be, establishing the terms of such series shall expressly state which articles, sections or other provisions thereof constitute the "Subordination Provisions" with respect to the Securities of such series;

(20) if the Securities of the series or any of them are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(21) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(22) if there is more than one Trustee, the identity of the Trustee and, if not the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar, Paying Agent and/or Authenticating Agent with respect to the Securities of the series;

(23) whether any of the Securities of a series shall be issued as Original Issue Discount Securities; and

(24) any other terms of the Securities of the series or any of them.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and the rate or rates of interest, if any, and Stated Maturity, the date from which interest, if any, shall accrue and except as may otherwise be provided by the Company in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions and set forth in such Officer's Certificate or in any indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pertaining to such series of Securities. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise so provided by the Company, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series were established by action taken by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, the Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of such series.

## Section 3.02. Denominations.

Unless otherwise established with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, the Securities of each series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Securities not denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in such denominations as are established with respect to such Securities pursuant to Section 3.01.

### Section 3.03. Securities in Foreign Countries.

Whenever this Indenture provides for (i) any action by, or the determination of any of the rights of, Holders of Securities of any series in which not all of such Securities are denominated in the same currency, or (ii) any distribution to Holders of Securities, in the absence of any provision to the contrary in the form of Security of any particular series, any amount in respect of any Security denominated in a currency other than United States dollars shall be treated for any such action or distribution as that amount of United States dollars that could be obtained for such amount on such reasonable basis of exchange and as of the record date with respect to Securities of such series (if any) for such action, determination of rights or distribution (or, if there shall be no applicable record date, such other date reasonably proximate to the date of such action, determination of rights or distribution) as the Company may specify in a written notice to the Trustee or, in the absence of such written notice, as the Trustee may determine.

## Section 3.04. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President, its Chief Operating Officer or one of its Executive Vice Presidents under its corporate seal reproduced thereon and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, and, provided that the Board Resolution or Resolutions and Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture or indentures with respect to such Securities referred to in Section 3.01 and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, has been delivered to the Trustee, the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order and subject to the provisions hereof of such Securities shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate or to cause an Authenticating Agent to authenticate any Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee or if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for in Section 2.02 or 6.12 executed by or on behalf of the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

### Section 3.05. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute and deliver to the Trustee and, upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the manner provided in Section 3.04, temporary Securities of such series which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form without coupons and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the Company executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form, which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions thereof, if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company shall cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the temporary Securities of such series, if any, shall be exchangeable upon request for definitive Securities of such series containing identical terms and provisions upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at an office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.02, without charge to any Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of authorized denominations of the same series containing identical terms and provisions; Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to a temporary global Security, until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

# Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

With respect to the Securities of each series, if any, the Company shall cause to be kept, at an office or agency of the Company maintained pursuant to Section 10.02, a register (each such register being herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of the Securities of each series and of transfers of the Securities of such series. In the event that the Trustee shall not be the Security Registerar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Trustee shall have the right to examine the Security Registrar for such series of Securities, the Trustee shall have the right to examine the Security Register for such series at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company maintained for such series pursuant to Section 10.02, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations, of a like aggregate principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series containing identical terms and provisions, in any authorized denominations, and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any global Security of any series shall be exchangeable for Securities of such series only if (i) the Securities Depository is at any time unwilling or unable or ineligible to continue as Securities Depository and a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of the date the Company is so notified in writing, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee a Company Order to the effect that such global Security shall be so exchangeable, or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities. If the beneficial owners of interests in a global Security are entitled to exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of any authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such global Security shall be surrendered from time to time by the U.S. Depository or such other depository as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto, and in accordance with instructions given to the Trustee and the U.S. Depository or such other depository, as the case may be (which instructions shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 or be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge. The Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in exchange for each portion of such surrendered global Security, a like aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such global Security to be exchanged; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities of such series to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date. Promptly following any such exchange in part, such global Security shall be returned by the Trustee to such Depository or the U.S. Depository, as the case may be, or such other Depository or U.S. Depository referred to above in accordance with the instructions of the Company referred to above. If a Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities endorsed thereon issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company evidencing the same debt, and entitling the Holders thereof to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, redemption or conversion shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar for such series of Security presented) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and such Security Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange, redemption or conversion of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.05, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, the Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the selection for redemption of Securities of such series under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such selection, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security which, in accordance with its terms specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be repaid.

### Section 3.07. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.07, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series containing identical terms and of like principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and (ii) such Security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series containing identical terms and of like principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.07, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute a separate obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

### Section 3.08. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered as of the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which shall be payable, but shall not be punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for such Security (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder; and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities affected (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment. Money will be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest of such Defaulted Interest of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of such Securities at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of such Securities at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as afor

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

At the option of the Company, interest on Securities of any series that bear interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 3.06, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

### Section 3.09. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Sections 3.06 and 3.08) interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not any payment with respect to such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

### Section 3.10. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee or the Security Registrar, be delivered to the Trustee or the Security Registrar, and any such Securities and Securities surrendered directly to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee or the Security Registrar for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Security Registrar shall be returned to the Company by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, as the case may be, upon a Company Order. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of all cancelled Securities.

### Section 3.11. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of 360day year of twelve 30-day months.

# Section 3.12. Cusip Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

### ARTICLE FOUR

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### Section 4.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Upon the direction of the Company by a Company Order, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Order (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 10.04), and the Trustee, on receipt of a Company Order, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series, when

## (1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.07, and (ii) Securities of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Securities of such series thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year and such Securities are not convertible into other Securities, or

(iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, such Securities are not convertible into other Securities and are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose, a sum of money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, or any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.06 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

# Section 4.02. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 or this section 4.02 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance

with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and any interest or any Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

All monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 (and held by it or any Paying Agent) for the payment of Securities subsequently converted shall be returned to the Company upon Company Request.

### Section 4.03. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of Any Series.

If pursuant to Section 3.01 provision is made for defeasance of Securities of any series pursuant to Section 4.03, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Securities of such series and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either

(A) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series,

(i) the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as trust funds in trust for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any), any Additional Amounts, and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 4.03, as the case may be; or

(ii) with respect to any Series of Securities which are denominated in United States dollars, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as obligations in trust for such purpose, such amount of direct obligations of, or obligations the timely payment of the principal of and interest on which are fully guaranteed by, the United States of America and which are not callable at the option of the issuer thereof as will, together with the income to accrue thereon without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any), any Additional Amounts, and interest to the stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 4.03; or

(B) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 3.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series; and

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a certificate signed by a nationally recognized firm of Independent Public Accountants certifying as to the sufficiency of the amounts deposited pursuant to subsections (A) (i) or (ii) of this Section for payment of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on the dates such payments are due, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each such Certificate and opinion stating that no Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of any such series have been complied with; and

### (4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee

(A) a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of independent counsel that the holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred; and

(B) if the Securities of such series are then listed on a national securities exchange, an Opinion of Counsel that the Securities of such series will not be delisted as a result of the exercise of this option.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in subsection (1) (A) of this Section shall be irrevocable and shall be made under the terms of an escrow trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption or repayment provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 4.03 with respect to all the Outstanding Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, other than the provisions of Sections 3.06, 3.07, and 10.02, other than the right of Holders of such series to receive, from the trust fund described in this Section, payment of the principal (and premium, if any) of, the interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities when such payments are due, other than any right of conversion of such Securities and the rights, powers, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company except those responsibilities and obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law.

# ARTICLE FIVE

## REMEDIES

### Section 5.01. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or be effected by operation of law pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any Security of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration, upon required repurchase or otherwise;

(3) default in the payment of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Security of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable;

(4) failure by the Company to deliver the required securities or other rights upon an appropriate conversion or exchange election by any Holder of Convertible Securities;

(5) failure on the part of the Company duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Company in the Securities of that series, in any resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the issuance of that series of Securities, in this Indenture with respect to such series or in any supplemental Indenture with respect to such series (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), continuing for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice specifying such failure and requiring the Company to remedy the same shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(6) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, and adjudging it a bankrupt or insolvent or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(7) the Company shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or shall consent to the entry of an order for relief in any involuntary case under any such law, or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due or shall take any corporate action in furtherance of any of the foregoing; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Debt Securities of that series.

#### Section 5.02. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

Unless the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(6) or 5.01(7)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal of all the Securities of that series, or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of that series, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or such lesser amount, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, shall become immediately due and payable. Unless the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default specified in 5.01(6) or 5.01(7) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof), together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue installments of interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of all Securities of such series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of such series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest or any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel as provided in Section 6.06 hereof; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of such series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## Section 5.03. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits For Enforcement By Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security when such interest or Additional Amounts shall have become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon overdue installments of interest or any Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same

against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or such Securities or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

## Section 5.04. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series, of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents or counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.06.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

## Section 5.05. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery or judgment, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Security in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

### Section 5.06. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (and premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

## Section 5.07. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture or any Security to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holders or Holders of Securities of any other series, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

### Section 5.08. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, Interest and Additional Amounts.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.06 and 3.08) interest on or any Additional Amounts in respect of such Security on the respective Stated Maturity or Maturities specified in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

### Section 5.09. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and each such Holder shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and each such Holder shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

## Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.07, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy, to the extent permitted by law, shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

## Section 5.12. Control By Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that:

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Securities of such series.

#### Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default:

(1) in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 5.14. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE SIX

#### THE TRUSTEE

# Section 6.01. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

# Section 6.02. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit to the Holders in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, notice of such default hereunder known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of such series.



### Section 6.03. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

(1) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or a Company Order (other than delivery of any Security to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 3.04 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or Board Resolutions;

(3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officer's Certificate:

(4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost to the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(9) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture; and

(10) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

#### Section 6.04. Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility and Qualification on Form T-l supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

#### Section 6.05. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other Person that may be an agent of the Trustee or the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other Person.

### Section 6.06. Money Held In Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law and shall be held uninvested. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder.

#### Section 6.07. Compensation and Reimbursement.

## The Company agrees:

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Company and the Trustee in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee and its agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 6.07 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

## Section 6.08. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation permitted by Section 310(a)(1) and (5) of the Trust Indenture Act to act as trustee under the Trust Indenture Act and that has a combined capital and surplus (computed in accordance with Section 310(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act) of at least \$50,000,000. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article. If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall take such action as is required pursuant to said Section 310(b).

### Section 6.09. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.10.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.10 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

#### (d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the obligations imposed upon it under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder of a Security, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (a) the Company, by or pursuant to Board Resolution, may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (b) subject to Section 315(c) of the Trust Indenture Act any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of any series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to Board Resolutions, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series of such series of such appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.10, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointent of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Securities, if any, of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

#### Section 6.10. Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company and/or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the

<sup>34</sup> 

administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees cotrustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any notice given to, or received by, or any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder, and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture other than as hereinafter expressly set forth, and each such successor Trustee without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

#### Section 6.11. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

### Section 6.12. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Authenticating Agents, which may be an Affiliate of the Company, with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of that or those series issued upon original issue or exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.07, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent.

Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, shall at all times be a corporation that would be permitted by Section 310(a)

(1) and (5) of the Trust Indenture Act to be able to act as a trustee under an indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, is authorized under applicable law and by its charter to act as such and that has a combined capital and surplus (computed in accordance with Section 310(a) (2) of the Trust Indenture Act) of not less than \$50,000,000. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section. If the Authenticating Agent has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, with respect to the Securities of any series, the Authenticating Agent shall take action as is required pursuant to said Section 310 (b).

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities, if any, of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section.

The provisions of Sections 3.09, 6.04 and 6.05 shall be applicable to each Authenticating Agent.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

This certificate represents Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: [

1

[ ], not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee

By:

Authorized Signatory

By: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

If all of the Securities of any series may not be originally issued at one time, and if the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 1.02) by the Company, shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities.

### ARTICLE SEVEN

# HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### Section 7.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

In accordance with Section 312(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for interest for each series of Securities, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date, or if there is no Regular Record Date for interest for such series of Securities, semi-annually, upon such dates as are set forth in the Board Resolution or indenture supplemental hereto authorizing such series, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished, *provided, however*, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar no such list shall be required to be furnished.

#### Section 7.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall comply with the obligations imposed upon it pursuant to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 7.03. Reports By Trustee.

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year following the first issuance of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, if required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee

shall transmit pursuant to Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act a brief report dated as of such May 15 with respect to any of the events specified in said Section 313(a) which may have occurred since the later of the immediately preceding May 15 and the date of this Indenture.

(b) The Trustee shall transmit the reports required by Section 313(b) of the Trust Indenture Act at the times specified therein.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section shall be transmitted in the manner and to the Persons required by Sections 313(c) and (d) of the Trust Indenture Act.

### Section 7.04. Reports By Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to such Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive or other notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent any of the information required by this Section 7.04 is filed by the Company with the Commission and publicly available on the Commission's EDGAR system (or any successor system thereto), then such information shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee.

### ARTICLE EIGHT

### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALES

### Section 8.01. Company May Consolidate Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Company), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any conveyance, transfer or lease of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company); provided, however, that:

(1) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the entity formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by one or more indentures supplemental hereto, executed and delivered by the successor Person to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on or any Additional Amounts in respect of all the Securities and the performance of every other covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) each of the Company and the successor Person has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

### Section 8.02. Successor Corporation Substituted For Company.

Upon any consolidation or merger or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety to any Person in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, the Company shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

### ARTICLE NINE

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

#### Section 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities;

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(3) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(4) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01;

(5) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.10(b);

(6) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture and which shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect;

(7) to add to, delete from or revise the conditions, limitations and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms or purposes of issue, authentication and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;

(8) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(9) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to conform the obligations of the Company and the Trustee under this Indenture to the obligations imposed on such Persons hereunder pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted and rules or regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(10) to make provisions with respect to the conversion rights of Holders of Convertible Securities; or

(11) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect to one or more series of Securities; provided, however, that any such addition, change or elimination (i) shall neither (A) apply to any Security of any series issued prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (B) modify the rights of the Holder of any such pre-existing series of any Security with respect to the application of such provision to such pre-existing series of a Security or (ii) shall become effective only when there is no such pre-existing series of a Security outstanding.

## Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental Indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, shall:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect thereof, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change the obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.05 (except as contemplated by Section 8.01(1) and permitted by Section 9.01(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or change the Place of Payment, coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this section, or Sections 5.12, 5.13 or Section 10.11, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purposes of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date which is 90 days after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders of Securities under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

### Section 9.03. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

As a condition to executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trust created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with, and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that it complies with the terms of this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

## Section 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of a Security theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

## Section 9.05. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

## Section 9.06. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved

by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

### Section 9.07. Subordination Unimpaired.

No supplemental indenture entered into under this Article Nine shall modify, directly or indirectly, the provisions of Article Thirteen or the definition of Senior Indebtedness in Section 1.01 or establish a definition of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Section 3.01(19) in connection with any series of Securities, in any manner that might alter or impair the subordination of the Securities with respect to Senior Indebtedness then outstanding, unless each holder of such Senior Indebtedness has consented thereto in writing.

### ARTICLE TEN

## COVENANTS

#### Section 10.01. Payment of Principal, Premium, If Any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities and this Indenture.

### Section 10.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, at the place specified for the purpose pursuant to Section 3.01, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of their obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, the Company hereby designates as the Place of Payment for each series the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

### Section 10.03. Money For Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on, any of

the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Person entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on, any Securities of that series, deposit with any Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as Paying Agent;

(2) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(3) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series; and

(4) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Except as otherwise provided hereby or pursuant hereto, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest and Additional Amounts on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent, with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an English language newspaper of general circulation, published on each Business Day, in each Place of Payment for such series or to be mailed to Holders of Securities for such series, or both, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing nor shall it be later than two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### Section 10.04. Additional Amounts.

If any Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company agrees to pay to the Holder of any such Security of any such series Additional Amounts as provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided by the terms of such series established hereby or pursuant hereto to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise provided herein or pursuant hereto, if the Securities of a series provide for the Payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series shall not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal (and premium, if any, is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officer's Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, an Officer's Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal (and premium, if any) of or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officer's Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders and the Company agrees to pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officer's Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

## Section 10.05. Statement As To Compliance; Notice of Certain Defaults.

(a) The Company will, in addition to the reports required by Section 7.04, deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year (which on the date hereof ends on December 31), commencing December 31, 20[], a written statement, which need not comply with Section 1.02, signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer or an Executive Vice President and by the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company, stating, as to each signer thereof, that:

(1) a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under his supervision, and

(2) to the best of his knowledge, based on such review, (a) the Company has fulfilled all of its obligations under this Indenture throughout such year, or, if there has been a default in the fulfillment of any such obligation, specifying each such default known to him and the nature and status thereof, and (b) no event has occurred and is continuing which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default, or, if such an event has occurred and is continuing, specifying each such event known to him and the nature and status thereof.

(b) The Company will deliver to the Trustee as soon as possible, and in any event, within five days after the occurrence thereof, written notice of any event which after notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default.

## Section 10.06. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

## Section 10.07. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory); provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

## Section 10.08. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth pursuant to Section 3.01(17), or in Section 10.06 or 10.07 with respect to the Securities of any series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### Section 10.09. Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

## **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

## Section 11.01. Applicability of Article.

Redemption of Securities of any series at the option of the Company as permitted or required by the terms of such Securities shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise provided herein or pursuant hereto or as specified as by Section 3.01) this Article.



## Section 11.02. Election To Redeem; Notice To Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by Board Resolution or in such other manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series, with the same issue date, interest rate and Stated Maturity, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed.

## Section 11.03. Selection By Trustee of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series with the same issue date, interest rate, Stated Maturity and other terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal amount of Securities of such series; provided, however, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Security of such series not redeemed to less than the minimum denomination for a Security of such series established herein pursuant hereto.

If any Convertible Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of Securities to be redeemed shall be treated by the Trustee as Outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

## Section 11.04. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to the Holders of Securities to be redeemed. Failure to give notice by mailing in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Securities designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holder of any Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not such Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

## (2) the Redemption Price,

(3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,

(4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder of such Security will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,

(5) in the case of Convertible Securities, the Conversion Price then in effect, the date on which the right to convert the principal amount of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion,

(6) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and that interest thereon and Additional Amounts, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after said date,

(7) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,

- (8) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and
- (9) the CUSIP number, if any.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

## Section 11.05. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Convertible Security or portion thereof called for redemption is converted in accordance with the terms of such Convertible Security, any money deposited with the Trustee or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security or portion thereof shall (subject to any right of the Holder of the Security on a Regular Record Date preceding such conversion to receive interest) be paid to the Company upon Company Request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

#### Section 11.06. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (or any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, that installments of interest on Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.08.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

#### Section 11.07. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at any office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose pursuant to Section 10.02 (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, containing identical terms and provisions, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security in global form is so surrendered, the Company order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form in a denomination equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the security in global form as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form in a denomination equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the security in global form as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, without service charge, a new Security in global form in a denomination equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the security in global form so surrendered.

## Section 11.08. Conversion Arrangements on Call for Redemption.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, in connection with any redemption of Convertible Securities of any series, the Company, by an agreement with one or more investment bankers or other purchasers, may arrange for such purchasers to purchase all such Convertible Securities called for redemption (the "Called Securities") which are either (i) surrendered for redemption or (ii) not duly surrendered for redemption or conversion prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, and to convert the same into shares of Common Stock, by the purchasers' depositing with the Trustee (acting as Paying Agent with respect to the deposit of such amount and as conversion agent with respect to the conversion of such Called Securities), in trust for the Holders of the Called Securities, on or prior to the Redemption Date in the manner agreed to by the Company and such purchasers, an amount sufficient to pay the Redemption Price, payable by the Company on redemption of such Called Securities. In connection with any such arrangement for purchase and conversion, the Trustee as Paying Agent shall pay on or after the Redemption Date such amounts so deposited by the purchasers in exchange for Called Securities surrendered for redemption prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date and for all Called Securities surrendered after such Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article Eleven, the obligation of the Company to pay the Redemption Price of such Called Securities shall be satisfied and discharged to the extent such amount is so paid by such purchasers. However, nothing in this Section 11.08 shall in any way relieve the Company of the obligation to pay such Redemption Price on all Called Securities to the extent such amount is not so paid by said purchasers. For all purposes of this Indenture, any Called Securities surrendered by the Holders for redemption, and any Called Securities not duly surrendered for redemption or conversion prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, shall be deemed acquired by such purchasers from such Holders and surrendered by such purchasers for conversion and shall in all respects be deemed to have been converted, all as of immediately prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date, subject to the deposit by the Purchasers of the above amount as aforesaid. Nothing in this Section 11.08 shall in any way limit the right of any Holder of a Security to convert his Security pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and of such Security at any time prior to the close of business on the Redemption Date applicable thereto.

# ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

#### Section 12.01. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise permitted or required by any form of Security of such series issued pursuant to this Indenture.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of such series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

#### Section 12.02. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments With Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any of such Securities previously called for redemption or any of such Securities in respect of which cash shall have been released to the Company), and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such series of Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

## Section 12.03. Redemption of Securities For Sinking Fund.

Not less than 90 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting of Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.02, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so credited and not thereofore delivered. If such Officer's Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment date in cash to the next ensuing mandatory shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 60 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.07.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

## SUBORDINATION

#### Section 13.01. Securities Subordinated To Senior Indebtedness.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities, by its acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities and the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect thereof is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of Senior Indebtedness.

Anything in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, to all Senior Indebtedness:

(1) In the event of any insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, and any receivership, liquidation, reorganization, arrangement or other similar proceedings in connection therewith, relative to the Company or to its property, and in the event of any proceedings for voluntary liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of the Company, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal, premium and interest on or other amounts in respect of, all Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Amounts upon the Securities, and to that end (but subject to the power of a court of competent jurisdiction to make other equitable provisions reflecting the rights conferred in the Securities upon Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of Senior Indebtedness of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive as payment or to make other equitable provisions reflecting the rights conferred in the Securities upon Senior Indebtedness and the Holders thereof with respect to the subordinated indebtedness represented by the Securities and the Holders hereof by a lawful plan of reorganization under applicable bankruptcy law) the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive for application in payment thereof any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash or property or securities, which may be payable or deliverable in any such proceedings in respect of the Securities after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution in respect of such Senior Indebtedness, except securities which are subordinate and junior in right of payment to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding;

(2) In the event that any Security of any series is declared or otherwise becomes due and payable before its expressed maturity because of the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder (under circumstances when the provisions of the foregoing clause (1) or the following clause (3) shall not be applicable), the holders of Senior Indebtedness outstanding at the time such Security so becomes due and payable because of such occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder shall, so long as such declaration has not been rescinded and annulled pursuant to Section 5.02, be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal of, and premium and interest on or other amounts in respect of, all such Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Securities of such series are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal of, premium, if any, or interest and Additional Amounts on the Securities of such series. However, nothing herein shall prevent the Holders of Securities from seeking any remedy allowed at law or at equity so long as any judgment or decree obtained thereby makes provision for enforcing this clause; and

(3) In the event that any default shall occur and be continuing with respect to any Senior Indebtedness permitting the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to accelerate the maturity thereof, if either

(A) notice of such default, in writing or by telegram, shall have been given to the Company and to the Trustee, provided that judicial proceedings shall be commenced in respect of such default within 180 days in the case of a default in payment of principal or interest and

within 90 days in the case of any other default after the giving of such notice, and provided further that only one such notice shall be given pursuant to this Section 13.01(3) in any twelve months period, or

(B) judicial proceedings shall be pending in respect of such default,

the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee for their benefit shall not be entitled to receive any payment on account of principal, premium, if any, or interest and Additional Amounts thereon (including any such payment which would cause such default) unless payment in full of all principal of, and premium and interest on or other amounts in respect of, such Senior Indebtedness shall have been made or provided for. The Trustee, forthwith upon receipt of any notice received by it pursuant to this Section 13.01(3), shall, as soon as practicable, send a notice thereof to each Holder of Securities at the time outstanding as the names and addresses of such Holders appear on the Security Register. In case despite the foregoing provisions, any payment or distribution shall, in any such event, be paid or delivered to any Holder of the Securities or to the Trustee for their benefit before all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for and so paid and delivered to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (or their duly authorized representatives) until all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full.

The Company shall give written notice to the Trustee within five days after the occurrence of any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, arrangement or similar proceeding of the Company within the meaning of this Section 13.01. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Thirteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 315(a) through 315(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other liquidating agent making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen.

The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of any such holder). In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Section 13.01, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such person, as to the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Section 13.01, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

## Section 13.02. Subrogation.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness to which the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities is in the circumstances subordinated as provided in Section 13.01, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to such Senior Indebtedness until all amounts owing on the Securities shall be paid in full. As between the Company, its creditors other than holders of such Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, no such payment or distribution made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness by virtue of this Article Thirteen which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities shall be deemed to be a payment by the Company on

account of such Senior Indebtedness, it being understood that the provisions of this Article Thirteen are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand.

#### Section 13.03. Obligation of Company Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities,

(1) is intended to or shall impair as between its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms,

(2) is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, or

(3) prevents the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Thirteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Thirteen, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which any such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceeding affecting the affairs of the Company is pending or upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen

#### Section 13.04. Payment on Securities Permitted.

Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall affect the obligation of the Company to make, or prevent the Company from making payment of the principal of (or premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts on the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and thereof, except as otherwise provided in this Article Thirteen.

#### Section 13.05. Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee.

Each Holder of Securities, by his or her acceptance thereof, authorizes and directs the Trustee in his or her behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee his or her attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

## Section 13.06. Knowledge of Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article Thirteen or any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee, unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company, any Holder of the Securities, any paying agent of the Company or the holder or representative of any class of Senior Indebtedness.



## Section 13.07. Trustee's Relation To Senior Indebtedness.

Except as otherwise provided in the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness at the time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series, nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to or limit claims of or payment to the Trustee under or pursuant to Sections 5.06 and 6.06.

With respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders, the Company or any other Person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Thirteen or otherwise.

No recourse may be taken with respect to the obligations of the Issuer or the Trustee against the Trustee in its individual capacity.

## Section 13.08. Rights Of Holders Of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce the subordination herein shall at any time or in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any non-compliance by the Company with the terms, provisions or covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

\* \* \* \* \*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

By: Name: Title:	
[	], not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee
By: Name: Title:	



Synalloy Corporation 775 Spartan Boulevard Suite 102 Spartanburg, South Carolina 29304

## Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Synalloy Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the filing of a shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (as may be amended, the "Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), for the purpose of registering up to \$50,000,000 aggregate amount of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, purchase contracts and units (the "Securities") of the Company to be offered and sold from time to time on a delayed basis by the Company, all as more fully described in the Registration Statement. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Registration Statement.

In rendering this opinion, we have reviewed (i) the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and its Bylaws, as amended; (ii) certain resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Resolutions"); (iii) the Registration Statement, including the prospectus filed therewith constituting a part of the Registration Statement and the exhibits to the Registration Statement; (iv) those exhibits that have been incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement; and (v) such other proceedings, documents, memoranda, records, certificates and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed herein (collectively, the "Documents").

We are relying without any independent investigation thereof upon the truth and accuracy of all statements, covenants, representations and warranties set forth in the Documents.

We have assumed that (i) the Securities offered by the Company will have been specifically authorized for issuance by the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof, (ii) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Security being offered will have been duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or

 $\label{eq:california Colorado Connecticut Maryland Massachusetts Michigan Nevada New Jersey New York Pennsylvania Texas Virginia Mashington, DC$ 

ATTORNEYS AT LAW / WW.LECLAIRRYAN.COM

Synalloy Corporation June 10, 2015 Page 2

exercise, (iii) any Securities consisting of common stock or preferred stock, including common stock or preferred stock issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Security being offered, will have been duly authorized and issued, and the certificates evidencing the same will have been duly executed and delivered, against receipt of the consideration approved by the Company which will be no less than the par value thereof, (iv) the Commission will have entered an appropriate order declaring effective the Registration Statement, (v) a prospectus supplement will have been filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby, (vi) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and solely in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the applicable prospectus supplement, (vii) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to the Securities will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, (viii) the terms of the Securities will not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and will comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (ix) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to the original documents of all documents submitted as copies, and (x) the genuineness of all signatures and legal competence of all signatories.

With respect to the issuance and sale of any series of preferred stock, we have assumed that an appropriate certificate of designation or other amendment to the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, setting forth the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and the qualifications and restrictions thereof, with respect to such series of preferred stock will have been filed with and accepted by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware after it has been (i) duly adopted by the Company's Board of Directors and approved by the stockholders of the Company, or (ii) duly adopted by the Company's Board of Directors (or an authorized committee thereof) after stockholders of the Company approve an amendment to the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, that would provide the Company's Board of Directors the authority to establish, in one or more series, shares of preferred stock at such times as the Board of Directors may deem advisable.

With respect to the issuance and sale of any debt securities, we have assumed that (i) the debt securities indenture will have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee named therein (the "Indenture"), and (ii) the debt securities, when issued, will be executed, authenticated, issued and delivered (a) against receipt of the consideration therefor approved by the Company and (b) as provided in the Indenture relating thereto.

With respect to the issuance and sale of any warrants, we have assumed that (i) the Company will have entered into a warrant agreement or similar agreement with respect to the sale of any warrants that conforms in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Warrant Agreement"), (ii) the Warrant Agreement will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, (iii) the terms of the warrants, including the underlying Securities relating thereto, and of their issuance and sale will have been duly established in conformity with the Warrant Agreement, and (iv) the warrants will be duly executed and countersigned in accordance with the Warrant Agreement and issued and sold, against the delivery of the applicable consideration.

With respect to the issuance and sale of any purchase contracts, we have assumed that (i) the Company will have entered into purchase contracts that conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, (ii) the purchase contracts will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, (iii) the terms of the purchase contracts and the underlying Securities relating thereto and of their issuance and sale will have been duly established, and (iv) the purchase contracts will be issued and sold, against delivery of the applicable consideration.

With respect to the issuance and sale of any units, we have assumed that (i) the Company will have established the units, including the component Securities contained therein, and the documents evidencing and used in connection with the issuance and sale of units, which documents will conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Unit Documents"), (ii) the units and Unit Documents will have been duly executed, authorized and delivered by each of the parties thereto in accordance with their respective terms and provisions, (iii) the terms of the units and of their issuance and sale will have been duly established in conformity with the Unit Documents, and (iv) the units will be issued and sold as contemplated in the Unit Documents, against delivery of the applicable consideration.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the following opinions:

1. Any Securities consisting of common stock or preferred stock, when issued and sold in the manner described in the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement relating thereto, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

2. Any Securities consisting of debt securities will, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and as described in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms except as such enforceability may be (i) limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, marshalling or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies, and (ii) subject to principles of equity (regardless of whether considered and applied in a proceeding in equity or at law), or limited by a requirement as to commercial reasonableness, conscionability or good faith.

3. Any Securities consisting of warrants, when issued and sold in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreements and as described in the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement relating thereto, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms except as such enforceability may be (i) limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, marshalling or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies, and (ii) subject to principles of equity (regardless of whether considered and applied in a proceeding in equity or at law), or limited by a requirement as to commercial reasonableness, conscionability or good faith.

4. Any Securities consisting of purchase contracts, when issued and sold in accordance with the terms of the purchase contracts and as described in the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement relating thereto, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the

Synalloy Corporation June 10, 2015 Page 4

Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms except as such enforceability may be (i) limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, marshalling or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies, and (ii) subject to principles of equity (regardless of whether considered and applied in a proceeding in equity or at law), or limited by a requirement as to commercial reasonableness, conscionability or good faith.

5. Any Securities consisting of units, when issued and sold in accordance with the terms of the Unit Documents and as described in the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement relating thereto, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms except as such enforceability may be (i) limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, marshalling or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies, and (ii) subject to principles of equity (regardless of whether considered and applied in a proceeding in equity or at law), or limited by a requirement as to commercial reasonableness, conscionability or good faith.

The foregoing opinions are limited to the laws of the State of New York and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and we express no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction. Our opinions are expressed as of the date hereof, and we do not assume any obligation to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any fact or circumstance which hereafter comes to our attention or any change in law which hereafter occurs.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving such consent, we do not hereby concede that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ LeClairRyan, A Professional Corporation

## COMPUTATION OF RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED DIVIDENDS

# SYNALLOY CORPORATION

	For First Quarter			For the Fiscal Years				
		2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	
	(Dollars in thousands)							
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		5,070	\$18,005	\$4,108	\$5,877	\$3,670	\$ (969)	
Fixed charges:								
Interest expense (1)		359	1,092	1,357	601	141	54	
Capitalized interest		_	_					
Interest portion of rent expense (2)		82	301	348	157	47	86	
Amortization of debt issuance costs		18	59	47	28	27	11	
Total fixed charges	\$	459	\$ 1,452	\$1,752	\$ 786	\$ 215	\$ 151	
Fixed charge adjustments		—	—	—	_	—	—	
Earnings	\$	5,529	\$19,457	\$5,860	\$6,663	\$3,885	<u>\$ (818)</u>	
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges		12.05	13.40	3.34	8.48	18.07	(5.42)	

Interest expense excludes the mark-to-market adjustments for interest rate swaps relating to credit agreements entered into by the company.

(1) (2) Calculated as one-third of rent expense, which the company believes is a reasonable approximation of the interest factor.

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders Synalloy Corporation

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-3 of our report dated March 17, 2015, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Synalloy Corporation and subsidiaries as of January 3, 2015 and December 28, 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 3, 2015, the related financial statement schedule, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of January 3, 2015, incorporated herein by reference, and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the registration statement.

/s/ Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina June 10, 2015